## Содержание

### Цикл 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Урок</th>
<th>Тема</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td><em>An/is/are</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Настоящее продолженное время</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Настоящее простое время</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Do/does и have/has в вопросительных и отрицательных предложениях</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Настоящее совершенное время (часть 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Настоящее совершенное время (часть 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Was/were</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Прошедшее простое время</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Прошедшее продолженное время</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Прошедшее совершенное время</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Настоящее простое и продолженное время для выражения действий в будущем</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td><em>Will</em> и <em>going to</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td><em>There</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td><em>What</em>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td><em>Wh</em>-вопросы</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Числовые существительные</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Существительные, которые употребляются только в единственном или в множественном числе</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Числовые имена существительные</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td><em>A/an/some</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td><em>The</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Другие употребления <em>the</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Притяжательные прилагательные</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Указательные прилагательные</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Личные местоимения</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td><em>This</em>, <em>that</em>, <em>these</em>, <em>those</em>, <em>one</em>, <em>ones</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Притяжательные местоимения</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Обстоятельство времени</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Обстоятельство вероятности и степени</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Обстоятельства длительности</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td><em>in/on/at</em> (предлоги времени)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Повторение: Цикл 1 — Уроки 1—30  
68

### Цикл 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Урок</th>
<th>Тема</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td><em>May/might</em> (возможность)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td><em>Can/could/be able to</em> (возможность и способность)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td><em>Can/could/will/would</em> (предложения и просьбы)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td><em>Would like/want</em> (желания и пожелания)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td><em>Have to</em>/<em>have got to</em>/*must/<em>mustn’t</em> (повелительное)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td><em>Should/ought/had better</em> (совет)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td><em>It</em> (осищение местоимение)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Плагали с двумя дополнениями</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Плагали <em>Make u do</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Числовые существительные</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td><em>That</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Местоимения-квантитиваторы (1) — конструкция <em>c of</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Местоимения-квантитиваторы (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Существительные, определяющие другие существительные</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Выражение места</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Выражение времени</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td><em>Have</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td><em>In</em> и <em>at</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td><em>Have</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Повторение: Циклы 2 — Уроки 31—49  
114

Обзорное повторение: Циклы 1 и 2  
120
1 Формы глагола to be — am, are и is предшествуют:

группе существительного: Mr. Brown is a teacher. It isn’t my book. Are you a student?
прилагательному: She’s tall. I’m tired. Are you happy? They’re hungry.
выражению места и времени: Mary’s at home. It’s six o’clock. It’s on the table.
выражению возраста: I’m sixteen. She’s fourteen years old.

2 В различных типах предложений употребляются следующие формы глагола to be:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Утвердительные предложения</th>
<th>Вопросы</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Полная форма</td>
<td>Краткая форма</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I am late.</td>
<td>I’m late.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You are next.</td>
<td>You’re next.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>My mother is here.</td>
<td>My mother’s here.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She is at home.</td>
<td>She’s at home.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>My brother is out.</td>
<td>My brother’s out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He is fifteen.</td>
<td>He’s fifteen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It is on the table.</td>
<td>It’s on the table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We are right.</td>
<td>We’re right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>They are my parents.</td>
<td>They’re my parents.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Отрицательные предложения |
|----------------------------|---------|
| Высказывания               | Вопросы |
| Полная форма               | Краткая форма (1) | Краткая форма (2) | Вопросы |
| I am not late.             | I’m not late. | You aren’t not. | Aren’t I late? |
| You are not next.          | You’re not next. | You aren’t next. | Aren’t you next? |
| She is not in.             | She’s not in. | She isn’t in. | Isn’t she in? |
| He is not at home.         | He’s not at home. | He isn’t at home. | Isn’t he at home? |
| It is not here.            | It’s not here. | It isn’t here. | Isn’t it here? |
| We are not happy.          | We’re not happy. | We aren’t happy. | Aren’t we happy? |
| They are not ready.        | They’re not ready. | They aren’t ready. | Aren’t they ready? |
Урок 1
Упражнения

A Напишите ответы на следующие вопросы. Используйте полные и краткие ответы.
1 How old are you?
2 Are you a teacher?
3 Where are you now?
4 Is it morning, afternoon or evening?
5 What's the weather like — is it warm or cold?
6 What day is it?

В Поставьте галочку рядом с правильными предложениями. Поставьте крестик рядом с неправильными предложениями:
1 The exercise book is on the table.
2 The ball is on the chair.
3 The big book is on the table.
4 The shoes aren't under the table.
5 The pen and pencil aren't on the chair.
6 The shoes are under the chair.
7 The ball and the book are on the chair.
8 The pen and pencil aren't on the table.

C Исправьте предложения:
1 The big book is on the table.
2 The shoes are on the chair.
3 The exercise book is on the chair.
4 The ruler and the pen are on the chair.
5 The pencil's next to the ruler.
6 The ball and the book are on the floor.

D Исправьте предложения. Используйте в них информацию о себе:
1 My name is Kim.  
2 I'm three years old.
3 I'm from Scotland.
4 I'm a pop singer.
5 I'm English.

A теперь напишите то же самое о вашем друге:
6 His/Her name isn't Kim, it's
7
8
9
10
Настоящее продолженное время образуется следующим образом:

*am/is/are + -ing*

Для того, чтобы построить отрицание, нужно добавить частью *not* после *am/is/are:*

I am *not* working at the moment.

Можно употреблять сокращенные формы aren't и isn't:

*We aren't* going by bus.

2 Настоящее продолженное время употребляется:

а для того, чтобы сказать о действии, которое происходит в данный момент времени:

They're talking; they're not eating.

b для того, чтобы сказать о временной ситуации:

I'm living with my friends at the moment.

We're staying at a wonderful hotel.

I'm not feeling well today.

My sister's *working as* a waitress for a month.

c для того, чтобы сказать о событии, которое к моменту речи уже запланировано и произойдет в ближайшем будущем:

Mike is coming home on Thursday.

They're having a party next week.

d для того, чтобы сказать о развивающихся событиях, переменах:

Life is getting easier thanks to technology.

Do you think your English is improving?

Inflation is rising and unemployment is getting worse.

e с наречием *always* для выражения критики или жалоб по поводу чьих-либо действий:

You're always interrupting me!

My father is always losing his car keys.
УПРАЖНЕНИЯ

A Выражают ли приведенные здесь предложения действия в настоящем времени (НВ) или планы на будущее (БВ)?
1 Be quiet. I'm trying to relax. ______________
2 We're having a party soon. Can you come? ______________
3 Who is making that noise? It's terrible! ______________
4 They're going to a restaurant tonight. ______________
5 Are you working now? ______________
6 What are you doing tomorrow? Do you want to come to a match? ______________
7 They're learning English now. ______________
8 I'm wearing my new jeans. ______________
9 Is the sun shining? ______________

B Что вы делаете сейчас? Напишите правильные предложения, употребляя...
I am ...-ing or I'm not ...-ing:
1 wear jeans
2 study English
3 sit at home
4 watch TV
5 smoke a cigarette
6 talk with friends
7 relax
8 listen to music

C Глядя на картинку, закончите предложения, употребляя следующие глаголы:

eat push shine buy walk read listen wear

1 The boy ____________ sweets.
2 The businessman ____________ across the road.
3 It's a fine day. The sun ____________.
4 A jogger ____________ music on a walkman.
5 The man at the bus stop ____________ a newspaper.
6 The woman in the park ____________ a pram.
7 No-one in the picture ____________ a hat.
8 Some customers ____________ fruit.

D Соотнесите вопросы и ответы:
1 Where are you going on holiday this year?
2 What are you doing this evening?
3 Why are you learning English?
4 Are you doing anything this week-end?
A теперь ответьте сами на эти вопросы.

To Malta probably.
We're going camping.
I'm watching a video.
Because it's useful.
Настоящее простое время

1 Мы употребляем настоящее простое время
   а если говорим о постоянно совершающихся действиях:
   It gets cold in winter here. Water boils at 100 degrees. February is the shortest month.
   b с такими словам, как never/sometimes/often/always или выражениями времени, такими, как every day/at the weekend для того, чтобы сказать о
   регулярных и повторяющихся действиях, привычках:
   We often go to the cinema on Fridays. My parents never eat meat. I get up late at the weekend.
   с для того, чтобы сказать об общих фактах, характеризующих нашу
   жизнь:
   I read the newspaper every day.
   We live in a small house in Bristol.
   I wear a jacket and tie to work, and jeans when I am at home.

2 Форма глагола меняется с местоимениями he/she/it:
   I work from 9 to 5. You work very hard. She works in the supermarket on Saturday.
   He works for my father in our office. We work for the new company in the centre of town.
   They work in uniform. She enjoys English classes. He’s a student, he reads a lot.
   My father sometimes smokes a pipe. It smells awful.

3 У глаголов, которые заканчиваются на -о/-s/ch/sh, окончание меняется на -es:
   He goes out every weekend. She watches a lot of TV. The film finishes at 9.30 tonight.
   He does everything for his children.

4 У глаголов, которые заканчиваются на согласный звук + у, в третьем лице единственного числа с местоимениями he/she/it
   окончание меняется на -ies:
   study — He studies languages at university. fly — The plane flies twice a week.
   NO: I play — he plays I buy — she buys
   Примечание: have — has:
   They have everything you want in that shop. She has a house in St James’ Square.
   He stops and has a cup of coffee at eleven o’clock.
А Дополните предложения следующими глаголами:

go goes do does have has like likes live lives

1 I ________ a lot of friends in London.
2 My son ________ in Los Angeles, so I ________ there every year to see him.
3 Most people ________ going abroad on holiday.
4 The new BMW sports car ________ a top speed of 220 km per hour.
5 The sun ________ down in the west.
6 The Smiths are very kind. They ________ a lot of work for people in hospital.
7 He's so clever! He always ________ well in exams.
8 More than 11 million people ________ in Tokyo.

В Дополните предложения, употребляя правильную форму глагола в скобках:

1 Tony is a great reader. He ________ lots of books. (read)
2 Pat's favourite music is reggae. He ________ to it all the time. (listen)
3 My father is a businessman in an international company. He ________ all over the world. (travel)
4 The Stronges are farmers. They ________ in the country. (live)
5 I have a friend called Fabrice. He ________ from France. (come)
6 The hotels here are very expensive. The rooms ________ a lot! (cost)
7 My mother is good at languages. She ________ French, German, Russian and Arabic. (speak)
8 Andrea is a tourist guide. She ________ everything about the history of the city. (know)

С Ответьте на вопросы:

1 I always get up before seven o'clock, but Steve normally gets up late.
   And you?
2 Steve goes to bed late. I normally go to bed before midnight.
   And you?
3 I play sports every day. Steve never plays sport.
   And you?
4 Steve visits his friends in the evening. I usually visit my friends at the weekend.
   And you?
5 I like classical music and blues. Steve likes rock and roll.
   And you?
6 Steve wears jeans every day.
   I wear smart clothes. And you?
Do/does и have/has в вопросительных и отрицательных предложениях

1 Мы употребляем do и don’t для того, чтобы построить вопросительные и отрицательные предложения в простом настоящем времени:

A: do you know Peter?  A: Do you like this music?  A: Do they live here?
B: Yes. We are old friends.  B: Yes. It’s great.  B: No. They live next door.
A: What’s that?  A: Do they enjoy the theatre?
B: I don’t know.  B: No. They don’t go out very often.

2 Мы употребляем does и doesn’t (does not) в вопросительных и отрицательных предложениях с местоимениями he/she или it:

A: Is Helen at home?  A: Does David go to University?
B: Helen? She doesn’t live here.  B: No. He’s still at school.

3 Отрицательной формой глагола have часто являются сочетания don’t have или doesn’t have, но мы также можем сказать haven’t или hasn’t:

I haven’t any money. She’s got some, but he hasn’t any.

4 Вопросительной формой глагола have часто являются сочетания Do you have...? и Does he have...? Но вы также можете сказать Have I...? Have you...?

A: Have you any children?  A: Has he any brothers?
B: Yes. Two girls and a boy.  B: No. But he has two sisters.

5 В Великобритании очень часто употребляется форма have got вместо have:

A: Have you got any children?  A: Has he got any brothers?
B: Yes. Two girls and a boy.  B: No. But he’s got two sisters.

He doesn’t speak English.

I’ve got a headache.
УРОК 4 Упражнения

А Напишите, делаете ли вы это или нет:
1 Study English I study English
2 Play cricket I don’t play cricket
3 Speak French
4 Study Japanese

5 Go to England every year
6 Like jazz
7 Live in a flat
8 Live in a house

В Подумайте о своем лучшем друге. Напишите, выполняет ли он или она эти действия:
1 She doesn’t study English.
2 She plays cricket.
3
4
5
6
7
8

С Напишите вопросы, которые вы могли бы задать кому-либо относительно следующего:
1 Watching television every day Do you watch television every day?
2 Buying a newspaper every day
3 Going abroad on holiday every year
4 Working in an office
5 Living alone
6 Liking rock music
7 Playing the piano
8 Living in a big city

Напишите правильные ответы на вопросы:
9 I don’t watch TV every day.
10
11
12
13
14
15
16

Д Перепишите приведенные вопросы и отрицательные предложения, не употребляя do/does:
1 I don’t have any friends in England. I haven’t any friends in England.
2 Do they have a big house?
3 He doesn’t have much money.
4 They don’t have any pets.
5 Does she have any nice new clothes?

А теперь сделайте то же самое с формой have got:
6 I haven’t got any friends in England.
9
10
1 Настоящее совершенное время образуется следующим образом: 
have/has + past participle

2 Настоящее совершенное время употребляется для выражения действия, которое было совершено в прошлом, но его результаты проявляются в настоящем времени:

A: 'Are you going to the film tonight?'
B: 'No. I've already seen it.'

A: 'Why isn't John at work?' (present)
B: 'Don't you know? He's had a bad accident.'

3 Часто оно соотносится с очень недавним прошлым:
Karen has just passed her exams. I've just seen your mother at the shops.

4 Мы употребляем Настоящее совершенное время для обозначения действия, которое началось в прошлом и все еще продолжается:
I know London very well. I've lived there for five years.
He's her closest friend. He has known her since they were children.

или для того, чтобы задать вопросы, относящиеся к прошедшему, но связанные с настоящим временем:
A: Have you heard of Boris Becker?
B: Yes. He plays tennis.
A: Have you been to America?
B: No. But I've been to Canada.
A: How many times has she been to England?
B: I think she's only been once.

или для обозначения действия, которое еще не произошло, но ожидается:
A: May I borrow your book? A: Do you know Henry?
B: I'm sorry. I haven't finished it yet. B: No. We haven't met yet.

Внимание:
Настоящее совершенное время не употребляется в предложении с обстоятельством времени, относящимся к прошедшему времени:
They've just finished work. They finished ten minutes ago.
I've read that book. I read it last week.

5 Упражнение: найдите слова already, just, since, yet, ever на этой странице. С какими из них употребляется настоящее совершенное время?
Урок 5
Упражнения

А Соотнесите вопросы и ответы:
1 Do you know Michael?  a No. I haven’t done my homework.
2 Where’s Andreas?  b No thanks. I’ve just had lunch.
3 Are you going out tonight?  c Yes. We’ve met many times.
4 Is James at home?  
5 Is Maria at the University?  d No. He has gone on holiday.
6 Do you want a sandwich?  e No. We haven’t invited them.
7 Are Linda and Sam coming tonight?  
8 Can I borrow your grammar book?  

В Вы когда-нибудь слышали об этих людях, были в этих местах, смотрели эти фильмы или читали эти книги?
1 Brazil I haven’t been to Brazil.  5 Emilio Zapata I’ve heard of Emilio Zapata.
2 Don Quixote  6 Oliver Twist
3 Honolulu  7 Madrid
4 Andre Agassi  8 Charlie Chaplin

А теперь подумайте о том, что вы можете спросить у вашего друга:
Have you seen/ read/ heard of/ been to?

С Напишите под картинками, что произошло с этими людьми:

He’s eaten too much.

Здесь приведены некоторые идеи, которые могут помочь вам:
...broken her arm; ... had an accident; ... lost all his money; ... fallen down; ... lost their way; ... eaten too much; ... won a prize; ... caught a fish.
Настоящее совершенное время (2)

1 Настоящее совершенное время употребляется после таких слов, как when, after, until, as soon as для того, чтобы сказать о чем-то, что будет совершаться в будущем: Tell me when you have finished. I’ll write to you as soon as I have heard from Jenny.

(Замечания об употреблении в подобных предложениях простого настоящего времени смотри Урок 11).

2 Если для того, чтобы сказать, что кто-либо отправился в какое-либо место, употребляется форма has gone, подразумевается, что этот человек все еще там находится:

A: Where are the children? B: They’ve gone to school. 
Ken and Angela have gone to London for a holiday.

Если для того, чтобы сказать, что кто-либо отправился в какое-либо место, употребляется форма has been, подразумевается, что этот человек отправился туда однажды, но в настоящее время его там нет:

The children have been to school. They’re back at home now.
I’ve been to Paris but I’ve never been to Rome.

3 Посмотрите на вопросы и отрицательные предложения с have в Уроке 4, пункты 3 и 4:

А теперь посмотрите на вопросы и отрицательные предложения с настоящим совершенным временем:

A: Have you found your book yet?  B: No. I’ve looked everywhere, but I still haven’t found it.
A: Have you seen Bill lately?  B: No. I haven’t seen him for a couple of months.

4 Некоторые глаголы являются «продолженными», так как обозначают действие, которое продолжается в течение некоторого времени. «Продолженными» являются, например, следующие глаголы:

drive live make stand study travel watch wait walk work

Настоящее совершенное продолженное время часто употребляется с этими глаголами для того, чтобы подчеркнуть длительность действия, которое началось и все еще продолжается:

We’ve been travelling for three hours.
He’s been working very hard.
She’s been watching TV all day.

(О глаголах, которые не употребляются в продолженном времени, см. Урок 66)

5 Настоящее совершенное продолженное время может употребляться в тех случаях, когда необходимо показать, что действие все еще происходит:

Сравните: I have read your book. I enjoyed it very much.
и:  I’ve been reading your book. I’m enjoying it very much.

6 Настоящее продолженное время может употребляться для обозначения действия, которое является временным:

I have been working as a ski instructor, but now I’m looking for a new job.
**Урок 6 Упражнения**

**A** В приведенных придаточных предложениях времени Настоящее простое время относится к будущему времени. Измените Настоящее простое время на Настоящее совершенное время.

1. When I finish Oliver Twist I will read Don Quixote.
   *When I have finished Oliver Twist I will have read Don Quixote.*

2. You can do the shopping after you make the beds.
   ______________________________

3. Don't go out before you do your homework.
   ______________________________

4. I'm going to stay in class until I finish my essay.
   ______________________________

**B** Составьте диалоги, поставив глаголы в Настоящем совершенном времени в вопросительную или отрицательную форму:

1. A: (Your sister/pass her exams)?
   B: I don't know. (She/not get/the results)

2. A: (Your brother/go/to America)?
   B: No, (he/not go/yet)

3. A: (Peter/start/school)?
   B: No, (he/not start/yet)

4. A: (You/read/the newspaper)?
   B: No, (I/not read it/yet)

**C** Напишите под картинками, что делают эти люди:

- He's been waiting for a bus.
- ______________________________
- ______________________________
- ______________________________
- ______________________________
- ______________________________
- ______________________________
1 Форма was (отрицательная форма — was not или wasn’t) употребляется с:

Группами существительных: He was a good student, now he’s a teacher.

Прилагательными: My favourite book when I was a child was Robinson Crusoe.

Словами, служащими обстоятельствами времени или места: I wasn’t happy.

Словами, служащими обстоятельствами времени или места: It was three o’clock.

Числительными, обозначающими возраст: He was twenty in June.

She was nineteen when she married.

2 Форма were (отрицательная — were not или weren’t) может употребляться как прошедшая форма глагола to be, коррелирующая с формой настоящего времени are, наравне с формой прошедшего времени was:

Dear Sue,
We're in Florida now.
We were in Miami yesterday.
The weather was fantastic.
We were on the beach all afternoon.
Love,

3 Формы was, were, wasn’t и weren’t могут употребляться при образовании вопросов:

Were you here yesterday?
Who was that man?
You walked fifty kilometres — weren’t you tired?
When did we arrive? Wasn’t it on Friday?

4 Упражнение: дополните таблицу, заполняя пропуски:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Настоящее время</th>
<th>Прошедшее время (утвердительное)</th>
<th>Прошедшее время (отрицательное)</th>
<th>Прошедшее время (вопросительное)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>am busy</td>
<td>was busy</td>
<td>wasn’t busy</td>
<td>Was I busy?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Was he there?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She</td>
<td></td>
<td>was angry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It</td>
<td>is cold</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Were we late?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You</td>
<td>are sad</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>They</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>weren’t at home</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
А Соотнесите вопросы с ответами:
I was in town. I was in bed, but I wasn’t asleep. No, I was fine, but my brother was ill.
It was really hot. No, I was with a friend.

1 A: Where were you yesterday at 3 p.m.? B: __________
2 A: Were you alone? B: __________
3 A: What was the weather like yesterday? B: __________
4 A: Were you ill last week? B: __________
5 A: Were you in bed asleep at midnight? B: __________

Б А теперь напишите ваши собственные ответы на эти вопросы.

С На картинках изображена комната до и после ограбления. Дополните предложения, употребляя was или were со следующими предметами:
1 The vase __________ on the table on the right.
2 The video recorder __________ under the television.
3 The paintings __________ on the wall behind the desk.
4 The books __________ on the shelf near the door.
5 The camera __________ on the desk.

D Являются ли приведенные утверждения правильными или неправильными? Исправьте неправильные предложения:
1 Margaret Thatcher is the Prime Minister of Britain.
2 Charlie Chaplin was a famous musician.
3 Cities are smaller now than in 1900.
4 The world record for the 100 metres sprint is 10 seconds.
5 Istanbul was the capital of Turkey before Ankara.
6 Latin is the most useful international language.

Е Дополните предложения, употребляя формы was, wasn’t, were или weren’t:
1 ‘Where __________ you yesterday?’ ‘I __________ ill so I stayed at home.’
2 I left school when I __________ 17 and started university when I __________ 18.
3 The film we saw last week __________ terrible.
4 ‘What __________ the weather like yesterday?’ ‘Oh, it __________ terrible.’
5 ‘We’ve just finished the exercise.’ ‘ __________ it difficult?’
6 I called the Packers half an hour ago but they __________ in.
1 Прощедшее простое время употребляется для выражения действия, которое происходило в прошлом:
I stayed in that hotel last week.
He worked all night and finally finished the project when the secretaries arrived in the morning.

2 Прощедшее простое время употребляется также для того, чтобы сказать о прошлом в общем, а также для обозначения регулярно повторяющихся в прошлом действий:
We lived in Rome for a year when I was a child.
Our friends often visited us there.

3 Большинство глаголов в прошедшем простом времени имеют окончание -ed.
Некоторые глаголы имеют особую форму прошедшего времени, которую надо заучивать наизусть.
Можете ли вы соотнести приведенные здесь 20 форм Прощедшего простого времени неправильных глаголов с их неопределенной формой (инфинитивом)?

begin  give  
break  go  
buy  have  
come  make  
do  pay  

drink  say  
drive  see  
et  take  
find  tell  
get  write  
did  said  
saw  broke  
came  wrote  
went  took  
had  began  
told  paid  
drank  said  
drove  made  
got  gave  

4 Для всех правильных и неправильных глаголов (кроме глагола to be: см. Урок 7), употребляется одна и та же форма для всех лиц единственного и множественного числа:
I/you/he/she/It/we/you/they said.

5 Для образования вопроса в Прощедшем простом времени употребляется форма did + инфинитив:
Did you get home all right?
Did he go out last night?
Did you tell them about the party?
Who did you see?
Where did you buy that hat?
When did she arrive?

6 Для образования отрицательной формы в Прощедшем простом времени употребляются формы did not (didn't) + инфинитив:
I didn’t understand, so I asked a question.
He didn’t give me his address.

They didn’t buy anything.
8 Упражнения

A Употребите глаголы из задания 3 для того, чтобы закончить предложения:

1. Mike in the street yesterday.
2. When I was in Spain, I this sombrero as a souvenir.
3. After the concert we home by taxi.
4. He opened the packet and a chocolate biscuit.
5. Have you got that letter Bob us last week?
6. My uncle me a couple of interesting books for my birthday.
7. Ivor his leg and was taken to hospital in an ambulance.

B Подчеркните глаголы в Прошедшем простом времени в приведенном отрывке:

The police are looking for a man who stole £25 and a jacket from a crowded fashion shop in Brighton last week. The man, who was between 20 and 25, with short brown hair, took the jacket from a staff changing-room. ‘I’m not worried about the money, really,’ said the victim, Sally Walker, 25, who works in the shop. ‘But the jacket cost me £150. I got it when I was on holiday in Turkey.’ The police do not think the man is dangerous, but warned the public to be careful.

C Дополните вопросы таким образом, чтобы ответами на них являлись слова из правого столбика:

1. When the jacket?
2. Where holiday?
3. What steal?
4. Where from?
5. How much cost?

D Франсис — менеджер преуспевающей компании. Посмотрите записи в ее дневнике за вчерашний день, затем напишите, что она успела или не успела сделать вчера:

e.g. *She had a meeting with the bank manager.
She didn’t have time to write a letter to Gerry.

E А теперь напишите, что вы делали вчера:

watch TV, have a shower, cook a meal, read a paper, make a phone call, write a letter, play a sport, speak English, listen to music, go out, visit a museum.

e.g.: I didn’t watch TV yesterday.
I wrote a letter to a friend yesterday.
1 Прошедшее продолженное время образуется следующим образом: 
was/were + ‘-ing’

2 Прошедшее продолженное время употребляется для выражения длительного действия, которое прерывается другим действием:
I was reading the newspaper when the doorbell rang.
They were flying from London to New York when the accident happened.
Осторожно: Если два действия происходят друг за другом, употребляется Прошедшее простое время:

3 Прошедшее продолженное время употребляется для обозначения действия, которое все еще происходило в данный момент речи:
At 2.15 we were still waiting for the bus. It was just before midnight. We were talking quietly.

4 Часто Прошедшее продолженное время употребляется для того, чтобы обозначить сцену для рассказа или для происходящих друг за другом событий:
It was 1975. We were living in a small house in Liverpool.
On the day I had my accident. I was preparing for my examinations.

5 Прошедшее продолженное время употребляется для выражения меняющихся действий или действий находящихся в развитии:

The children were growing up quickly.

We were learning quickly.
Упражнения

**А** Закончите следующие предложения. Вы должны поставить один глагол в форму Прошедшего простого времени, а другой — в форму Прошедшего продолженного времени:

1. I (meet) **met** Peter while I (shop) **was shopping** this morning.
2. We (walk) **walked** home this evening when
   it suddenly (begin) **began** to rain.
3. I (hurt) **hurt** my back when I (work) **was working** in the garden.
4. I (stay) **stayed** in Oxford, so I (go) **went** to see Tim.
5. Ken (do) **did** his homework last night
   and he (forget) **forgot** to telephone home.
6. We (live) **lived** in Greece when our first
daughter (be) **was born**.
7. She (work) **worked** in the library when she
   (see) **saw** Maria.

8. We (go) **went** to the opera
   when we (stay) **stayed** in Milan.

**В** Дополните следующие предложения, употребляя Прошедшее простое или Прошедшее продолженное время:

1. When he (hurt) **hurt** his back he (go) **went** to see the doctor.
2. When she (hear) **heard** the news she (begin) **began** to cry.
3. We (listen) **listened** to the radio when Fred (come) **came** home.
4. I (hear) **heard** a strange noise and
   the dog (begin) **began** to bark.
5. Everyone (talk) **talked** and suddenly
   the lights (go) **went** out.
6. I (have) **had** a nice hot shower
   when the doorbell (ring) **rang**.
7. I (have) **had** a nice hot shower
   when I (get) **got** home.

8. The children (play) **played** happily when mother (arrive) **arrived**
   home.
1. Прошедшее совершенное время образуется следующим образом:
had + past participle

2. Если речь идет о действии совершенном в прошлом, Прошедшее совершенное время употребляется для выражения действия, которое произошло раньше этого действия, но результаты которого проявляются в тот момент, о котором идет речь.
   I didn’t go to the film with my wife because I had already seen it.
   John wasn’t at work because he had had a bad accident.

3. Прошедшее совершенное время часто соотносится с действием, которое произошло недавно:
   It was July. Karen had just passed her exams. I told Rosa I had just seen her mother at the shops.
   I was feeling very tired because I had just finished work.

4. Прошедшее совершенное время употребляется для выражения действия, которое началось раньше и все еще продолжалось к определенному моменту времени в прошлом:
   I knew London very well.
   I had lived there for five years.
   He was her closest friend. He had known her since they were children.
   A: In 1987 had you been to America before? B: No, but I had been to Canada.
   или, если речь идет о событии, которое не произошло к моменту времени, о котором идет речь:
   She wanted to borrow my book but I hadn’t finished it.
   I didn’t know Henry. I had never met him before.
   I didn’t know anything about rock’n’roll. I had never heard of Elton John.

5. Прошедшее совершенное продолженное время употребляется для обозначения действия, которое продолжалось некоторое время в прошлом:
   We had been travelling for three hours.
   She had been watching TV all day.
   или для обозначения действия, которое продолжалось длительное время и не закончилось до сего момента.
   I had been reading her book. I was enjoying it very much.
   I had been working as a ski instructor, but I was looking for a new job.
A Соотнесите вопросы и ответы:
1 Did you know Michael? a He had gone to the shops.
2 Where was Louis? b Yes, we had met many times before.
3 Did you go to the cinema last night? c No, they had gone away for the day.
4 Did you see James and Leila? d Yes, I hadn’t eaten since breakfast.
5 Were you feeling hungry? e Yes, I had forgotten my key.
6 Were you locked out? f No, I had spent everything.
7 Did you have any money left? g Yes, I had been there twice before.
8 Did you know Paris well? h No, I hadn’t finished my homework.

B Составьте предложения из этих частей:
1 I couldn’t understand very much a because I had seen it before.
2 We didn’t know where to go b because they had been working in the sun.
3 I didn’t enjoy the film very much c because he had lost his key.
4 Everything was very wet d because I had spent all my money.
5 They knew they would be late e because I hadn’t been learning English very long.
6 They were very brown f because I had forgotten my spectacles.
7 We were tired out g because we had lost our map.
8 John couldn’t open the door h because it had been raining all day.
9 I had to go to the bank i because they had missed the last train.
10 I couldn’t see very well j because we had been working all day.

C Дополните предложения, поставив один глагол в форму Прошедшего простого времени, а другой — в форму Прошедшего совершенного времени:
1 I (go) _______ home as soon as I (finish) _______ work.
2 Everybody (go) _______ out for the day. There (be) _______ nobody at.
3 Bill (live) _______ in Leeds ever since he (be) _______ a boy.
4 After I (eat) _______ I (order) _______ a cup of coffee.
5 He (feel) _______ awful. He (catch) _______ a bad cold.
6 He (take) _______ the book back after he (read) _______ it.
1 Настоящее простое время употребляется для выражения действий, которые произойдут в недалеком будущем согласно договоренности, программе, плану.
Обычно в таких предложениях есть обстоятельства будущего времени:
The next train arrives at 11.30. The meeting starts straight after lunch.
We have a holiday tomorrow. We leave at two o’clock tomorrow afternoon.

2 В предложениях с четким указанием будущего времени обычно употребляется
Настоящее простое время:

Tomorrow is Tuesday. Monday is the thirtieth of February.

It’s my birthday next month.
Friday is my birthday.

3 Настоящее продолженное время употребляется
в предложениях о планах людей на будущее:

I’m seeing Jill next week. They’re getting married before Christmas.

We’re having a party next week. I’m doing my homework this evening.

4 В случае если говорящий не уверен относительно своих планов на будущее,
Настоящее простое время употребляется с глаголами hope, expect, intend, want + оборот с to-infinitive:
We hope to see you soon. He wants to catch the last bus home.
Henry expects to be at the station to meet us tomorrow.

5 Настоящее простое время часто употребляется для выражения будущего времени
после глагола hope:
I hope you enjoy your holiday. June hopes she passes her exam all right.

6 Группы настоящего времени часто употребляются для выражения будущего времени
в придаточных условиях с if и в придаточных предложениях времени с when и before:
You won’t get lost if you have a good map. Have a drink before you go.

*На этой странице находится намеренная ошибка. Может ли вы найти ее?
Dear Monica,

Many thanks for your letter. I am pleased you are enjoying your holiday. When (do you come) home? It will be great to see you again.

We are going to Greece this year - next Friday in fact. I am trying to get everything ready in time, but it is very difficult with three small children. Our plane leaves at six o'clock on Friday morning, so we are taking a taxi to the airport at four o'clock in the morning - I hope the children behave themselves and get ready quickly without too much trouble. Peter has three weeks holiday this year so when we get back from Greece we are staying with his mother in Brighton for a week. She has a big flat in a block right next to the sea. The children love it.

Lydia is starting school this September. I hope she likes it. Jimmy hates going to school. He shouts and screams every morning. Perhaps he will be better when Lydia starts. Thank you for your news. I am very pleased to hear that Isobel has done so well at University. What is she doing next year? Has she decided yet? What about the twins? When do they leave school?

Give my love to Norman. I am sorry about his accident. I hope he gets better soon.

Much love,

Teresa.

I hope he gets better soon.

We are taking a taxi to the airport at four o'clock.
1 Настоящее простое время или Настоящее продолженное время употребляется, когда мы точно знаем, что произойдет в будущем:

The next train arrives at 11.30. We're having a party next week.

2 Когда мы предсказываем, что произойдет в будущем времени, мы употребляем will или going to:

The weather tomorrow will be warm and sunny. I think it's going to rain.

3 Когда мы используем факты или события, которые имеют место в настоящем времени как свидетельство для действий или событий, которые могут произойти в будущем, мы можем употребить оборот going to:

4 Когда очевидно, что какое-то действие должно вскоре произойти, мы употребляем going to как предупреждение:

5 Will употребляется, когда мы даем обещание или делаем предложение:

I'll ring you later tonight. I'll come round and help you later.

6 Когда мы сообщаем кому-то о решении, которое мы приняли, мы употребляем Настоящее продолженное время или going to:

I'm going to stay at home tonight. I'm going to do some work.

Когда мы говорим о решении, которое кто-то принял, мы употребляем конструкцию going to:

She's going to write you a letter. They're going to call in and see us.

7 Когда мы сообщаем кому-либо о решении, которое только что принято нами, употребляется will:

Ken lives near here. I think I'll go and see him.
A: Did you know it's Winnie's birthday? B: Really? Thanks. I'll send her a card.
А Соотнесите предложения из левого и правого столбиков:

1. It's very cold.  
2. The children are really tired.  
3. I feel awful.  
4. She's bought a new dress.  
5. Oh dear, I've missed my train.  
6. There's a big queue.

а) I think I'm going to be sick.  
б) I'm going to be late.  
в) We're going to have some snow.  
г) It's going to be very crowded.  
д) They're going to fall asleep.  
е) She's going to look very smart.

В Закончите диалоги, употребляя will или going to:

1. А: Dad, (you/lend?) (1) will you lend me the car next week? Annette and Andy (have) (2) ________ a party and they've invited me.
   Б: I'm sorry, your mother and I (see) (3) ________ that new film at the Odeon. We probably (not get back) (4) ________ until ten o'clock.

2. А: What (you/do?) (5) ________ this summer?
   Б: We haven't decided yet. Perhaps we (share) (6) ________ a house with my parents in the Lake District. They (borrow) (7) ________ a cottage from some friends for a few weeks.

А: (there/be?) (8) ________ enough room for you and the children?
   Б: Oh no. The children (not come) (9) ________. They (take) (10) ________ a trip to Singapore. They (stay with) (11) ________ Andrew's brother for a month.

А: That (be) (12) ________ exciting. I'm sure they (have) (13) ________ a wonderful time.

С Закончите следующие высказывания, употребляя will или going to:

1. a) 'Wait a minute. (1/open) ________ the door for you.'
   b) '(1/write) ________ everyday.'
   c) 'Help (1/fall) ________.'

2. d) 'Oh dear (We/get) ________ wet.'
   e) 'You have a rest this evening. (1/cook) ________ the supper.'
   f) 'I think (1/get into trouble) ________.'
1 There употребляется:
Когда мы хотим указать, что чего-то существует:
Once upon a time there was a little girl called Red Riding Hood.
In the forest there was a wicked wolf.
Когда мы хотим сказать о каком-то событии:
There was a party last week. There’s a football match tomorrow.
Когда мы хотим сказать о числе или количестве чего-либо:

There was a lot of trouble at work this morning.
In the kitchen there was a large table and four chairs.

2 Когда существительное, которое следует за there стоит в единственном числе,
мы употребляем вспомогательные глаголы is или was:
There is a book on the table. There was an extra English class yesterday.
Мы употребляем форму единственного числа глагола to be — was после there, если первое из двух существительных, соединенных союзом and, стоит в единственном числе:
There was a man and two women. There was a table and some chairs in the room.
Если первое из двух существительных, соединенных союзом and, стоит во множественном числе, то после there употребляется are или were:
There were three beds in the room. There were two big beds and a little bed.

3 Для образования вопроса there употребляется после форм is, was, were:
Is there anyone at home? Were there many people at the meeting?
Are there some oranges left? Wasn’t there a good film on TV tonight?
Или перед be или been:
Will there be enough time? Could there be anyone there?
Has there been anyone here? Will there be any children there?

4 Существуют устойчивые выражения с there:
There are a few... There are a lot of... There isn’t/wasn’t any... There aren’t/weren’t any...
There’s/are no... Is/are there any...? Was/were there any...? There’s nothing to do.
There’s plenty to eat. There’s nowhere to go.
А Ответьте на вопросы, употребляя there:
1 How many people are there in your class? There
2 How many people are there in the room? ____________________________________________
3 Are there any pictures on the walls? ________________________________________________
4 Is there anything on your desk? ____________________________________________________
5 How many people are there in your family? ___________________________________________
6 How many small beds and how many big beds were there in the room? 

В Перепишите приведенные предложения. Начните их с there:
1 We have an English class every day. There’s an English class every day.
2 A meeting will be held at three o’clock. ______________________________________________
3 An accident happened this morning. _________________________________________________
4 A lot of people came to the concert. _________________________________________________
5 Three books lay on the desk. _______________________________________________________
6 Lots of children will be at the party. _________________________________________________
7 We have nothing to eat or drink. ____________________________________________________
8 Three people waited in the shop. ___________________________________________________

С Закончите диалоги, употребляя выражения с there:
there was nobody at home there’s a good film Is there anything good
I don’t think there’ll be anything There wasn’t anything
A: ____________________________ B: No, very interesting.
on TV tonight? ____________________________
A: Do you think B: I don’t know.
on at the cinema?
A: Shall we go round and B: Let’s telephone first. Last time we went
see Joe and Pamela?
1 С what начинается вопросительное предложение:
What does he want? What have you done? What will they say?

2 What употребляется:
Когда мы хотим спросить о планах:
What are you doing tomorrow? What are you going to do? What shall we do?
Когда мы хотим высказать, что произошло:
What happened? What did you do? What did you say?
Когда мы хотим попросить кого-либо что-либо повторить или объяснить:
What do you mean? What did she mean? What does it mean? What does ‘repeat’ mean?
I’m sorry, what did you say?
Когда мы хотим узнать о существовании какой-либо проблемы:
What’s the matter? What’s wrong? What’s up? What happened?
Когда мы хотим высказать, на что похожи кто-либо или что-либо:

What kind of...is it? What sort of...is it? What’s it like? What colour is it/are they?
What does he look like? What’s it like...?

Когда мы хотим сделать предложение:
So Monday’s no good. What about Tuesday? What about some lunch?
Когда мы хотим представить новую идею или новую тему:
I’m ready for lunch. What about you? So Tom’s OK. What about Marie?
Когда мы хотим узнать, который час:
What time is it? What time do you finish work?

3 Мы часто употребляем сочетание What do you think...? для того, чтобы задать вопрос.
После этого сочетания вопросительные формы не употребляются:
What do you think they will say? What do you think it means?
14 Упражнения

A Перепишите вопросы, не употребляя do you think:...:
1 What do you think they are going to do? What are they going to do?
2 What work do you think he does? __________________?
3 What do you think it means? __________________?
4 What time do you think they will arrive? __________________?
5 What colour do you think she wants? __________________?

B Соотнесите вопросы с ответами:
1 What did it look like? a It's very big. It has four bedrooms.
2 What's your new house like? b He was very wicked.
3 What's your new job like? c It's great! But it's hard work.
4 What was the wolf like? d It looked very nice.
5 What's it like learning English? e I don't know really. I've just started.

C Закончите приведенные ниже диалоги, добавив одно из следующих существительных:
colour kind sort language size work time day
1 A: What _______ of person is he? B: He's very quiet, but he's really nice.
   A: What _______ does the next train leave? B: I'm not sure. I'll have to check the timetable.
2 A: What _______ is your car? B: It's sort of light blue.
   A: What _______ of shoes do you take? B: I don't know. Those look about right.
   A: What _______ do they speak in Austria? B: Mainly German I think.
4 A: What _______ of food do you like? B: I love Chinese and Indian food.
   A: What _______ does your mother do? B: She's a doctor.

D Составьте шесть коротких диалогов по картинкам, употребляя приведенные ниже фразы:

1. A: What's wrong? / What's the matter?
   B: It's my leg. I think it's broken.
   B: I haven't any money. I've spent it.
3. A: What's wrong? / What's the matter?
   B: I didn't sleep very well last night.
   B: I think I've run out of petrol.
5. A: What's wrong? / What's the matter?
   B: I've lost my key. I can't get in.
   B: I feel awful. I've eaten too much.
1 Мы употребляем вопросительную форму предложения после_WH-слова.

Посмотрите на приведенные ниже обычные выражения:

Where...?
Where is she now? Where are you going? Where shall I put this? Where do you live?
When...?
When can you start? When did she arrive? When does she leave?
Why...?
Why do you want to know? Why don't you buy a new one? Why did you do that?
Who...?
Hello, who is it? Who was that? Who's been eating my porridge? Who did you see?
How...?
How do you know? How do I get to your grandmother’s house? How much is it?
How many people are there? How long is it? How old is Peter now?

2 В разговорной речи часто употребляются краткие вопросы:

A: We're going on holiday. A: I have to go out tonight.
B: Where to? B: What time?

A: These shoes are cheap. A: I'm very angry.
B: How much? B: Why?

3 Другие способы образования вопроса:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>When</th>
<th>Where</th>
<th>What</th>
<th>Who</th>
<th>How</th>
<th>Why</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I wonder</td>
<td>when...</td>
<td>where...</td>
<td>what...</td>
<td>who...</td>
<td>how...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Эти модели вопросов являются широко распространенными в тех случаях, когда говорящий не уверен, знает ли адресат точный ответ. Изучите приведенные примеры. Обратите внимание на порядок слов.

How old is Jack's brother?
I wonder how old Jack's brother is.
How old do you think Jack's brother is?

Where do Bill and Jenny live?
I wonder where Bill and Jenny live.
Where do you think Bill and Jenny live?

Why did she do that?
I wonder why she did that.
Why do you think she did that?
Урок 15
Упражнения

А. Составьте диалоги, используя данную таблицу:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A: Let's go and see Peter and Mary some time.</th>
<th>B: What?</th>
<th>A: Italy I think</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A: They live in that big house on the corner.</td>
<td>B: Who?</td>
<td>A: Well, we could go this weekend.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A: We could probably get there quite quickly.</td>
<td>B: When?</td>
<td>A: You know — those friends of Michael's.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A: I’m afraid I’ve lost it.</td>
<td>B: Where?</td>
<td>A: Well, we could take a taxi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A: I don’t know. I think I’ve left it at school.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Б. Перепишите предложения с Wh____ do you think...? или I wonder...?

1. What’s she like?
   1. I wonder what she’s like.

2. What did she mean?

3. Who does this belong to?

4. Why are they so late?

5. What does he want?

6. How old is he?

7. Where have they gone?

8. What will they say?

В. Здесь представлено несколько ответов. Найдите возможные вопросы на с. 36.

1. Last month. 5. Next week. 9. On that table.
2. In Scotland. 6. By bus. 10. Turn left here.
3. £1.30. 7. In the office. 11. To the shop.
4. To Glasgow. 8. For a holiday.

Г. Перепишите вопросы, употребляя слова, начинающиеся с wh-:

1. How long do you think it will take? 1. How long will it take?
2. I wonder how much it will cost.
3. What do you think it means?
4. I wonder where they come from.
5. I wonder when they will arrive.
6. I wonder where he’s gone.
Исчисляемые существительные

1 Большинство существительных в английском языке являются исчисляемыми. Это означает наличие у них формы единственного и множественного числа. Множественное число большинства существительных образуется путем прибавления окончания -s:

**Единственное число**
- I haven’t read a book for ages.
- Where’s the bus stop?
- I need a holiday.

**Множественное число**
- Books are cheap here.
- We need more bus stops.
- We get three holidays a year.

2 Окончание -es прибавляется к существительным, которые оканчиваются на -ss, -s, -ch, -sh или -x для образования множественного числа:
- I’m in class A.
- Which bus do you take?
- It’s a Swiss watch.
- That’s my dish.
- Put the box down.

**Множественное число**
- I have two classes today.
- There are no buses on Sundays.
- He can repair watches.
- He washed the dishes.
- Where are the shoe boxes?

Окончание -es прибавляется к большинству существительных, оканчивающихся на -o:
- Is that a potato?
- I want a tomato.

(Окончание -s прибавляется к следующим существительным: photo, radio и piano)

3 Существительные, оканчивающиеся на согласную букву +y, изменяют окончание на сочетание согласная +ies:
- Which country are you from?
- This is a photo of me as a baby.

**Множественное число**
- We visited ten countries.
- I can hear babies crying.

Но если существительное оканчивается на гласную букву +y, то к последней букве прибавляется -s:
- day – days, boy – boys

4 Некоторые исчисляемые существительные имеют особую форму множественного числа. Соотнесите форму единственного и множественного числа данных ниже существительных:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>child</th>
<th>women</th>
<th>sheep</th>
<th>feet</th>
<th>men</th>
<th>fish</th>
<th>mice</th>
<th>children</th>
<th>teeth</th>
<th>people</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>foot</th>
<th>man</th>
<th>tooth</th>
<th>mouse</th>
<th>person</th>
<th>woman</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5 Когда мы говорим о людях или вещах в общем, существительные во множественном числе не употребляются с такими словами как this, that, the, a:

My brother doesn’t like spiders.  Computer games are expensive.

Children start school at the age of 6.  Cars cause pollution.
A Образуйте множественное число следующих существительных:

baby  box  child
shoe  shop  day
church  foot  radio
sandwich  city  story

B Подпишите рисунки, употребив приведенные существительные во множественном числе:

photo  fish  mouse  watch  tooth  bus  box  baby  sheep

C Соотнесите приведенные ниже части предложений:

1 Buses are very hard all year.
2 The bus is a Rolex.
3 Women made of paper.
4 That woman is invented a long time ago.
5 Watches were about geography on my desk.
6 My watch is going to the station now.
7 Most students work from near Buenos Aires.
8 A student in my class comes work as well as men.
9 Books are cheaper than taxis.
10 There is a book my neighbour.

D Дополните приведенные ниже вопросы, употребляя следующие существительные:

months  days  day  hours  hour  minutes  week  weeks  weeks  year  years

1 'How many ________ are there in a ________?'  'Seven'
2 'And how many ________ are there in a ________?'  '52'
3 'How many ________ are there in a ________?'  '24'
4 'How many ________ are there in an ________?'  '60'
5 'How many ________ are there in a ________?'  '12'
Существительные, которые употребляются только в единственном или во множественном числе

1. Многие общеупотребительные существительные имеют только форму единственного числа:
   a) иногда такая форма обусловлена тем, что они являются единственными в своем роде. Обычно такие существительные употребляются с определённым артиклем the:
      the air the sun the moon the sky the dark the world the future the past
      The sky is very cloudy. It's difficult to see the sun.
   b) Многие отлагольные существительные, имеющие только форму единственного числа, обозначают ежедневную деятельность человека. Обычно такие существительные употребляются с неопределённым артиклем a:
      a bath a fight a rest a wash a shower
      'Do you want a drink?' 'Yes, great. But I need a quick wash first.'

2. Некоторые существительные не имеют формы единственного числа или по смыслу должны употребляться только во множественном числе. Обычно такие существительные употребляются с определённым артиклем the или с притяжательными местоимениями, такими как my, his:
   your clothes her feelings the pictures my travels
   his likes and dislikes the police
   The police are coming. They'll be here in a minute.
   I've met a lot of interesting people on my travels.

3. Существительные, обозначающие инструменты и виды одежды с двумя парными частями, имеют только форму множественного числа:
   glasses trousers pants tights jeans pyjamas shorts scissors binoculars scales tweezers
   Where are my jeans? What colour are your pyjamas?
   Итак, вы можете сказать a pair of + глагол в ед. числе.
   I bought a pair of trousers there which was very cheap.

4. Существительные, обозначающие группу людей или вещей, называются собирательными существительными. Они могут употребляться как в единственном, так и во множественном числе, в зависимости от того, рассматривается ли группа как одно целое, или как многие составляющие:
   army audience company enemy family gang government group public staff team
   My family is in Brazil. His family are all strange. Do you know them?
УРОК 17 Упражнения

А Закончите предложения, употребив приведенные ниже существительные в единственном числе:
the sun the sky the moon the past the future
the dark the air the world
1 It's a beautiful day. There isn't a cloud in ____________.
2 I sleep with the light on because I'm afraid of ____________?
3 What do you think cars will look like in ____________?
4 The first astronauts to walk on ____________ were American.
5 It's not good for your eyes to look directly at ____________
6 Heathrow is the busiest airport in ____________
7 There's a bad smell in ____________ Have you been cooking?

В Соотнесите части предложений:
1 I'm very thirsty. I'd love ____________ a wash.
2 The doctor felt exhausted. He needed ____________ a drink.
3 Mrs. Small is taking her dogs for ____________ a walk.
4 Listen to the shouts. Someone is having ____________ a sleep.
5 We played tennis, then had ____________ a shower.
6 My hands are dirty. I need ____________

С Анаграммы. Посмотрите на картинки в пункте 3-го урока и поставьте буквы в названиях предметов в нужном порядке:
a pair of SROSSICS a pair of WEZETERS
a pair of CLIRABONUS a pair of MAJAPYS
a pair of SLASGES a pair of SHIGTT

Д Закончите предложения, употребляя ваши ответы к заданию С:
1 Can I borrow ____________ to cut this paper, please?
2 Jack went to the opticians to get ____________.
3 She wore ____________ under her jeans to keep warm in winter.
4 He used ____________ to get a small piece of wood out of his finger.
5 To keep warm in bed at night, many people wear ____________.
6 ____________ will help you see things that are a long way away.

Е Закончите предложения, употребив существительные staff/team/audience:
1 Which is the best football ____________ in your country?
2 The ____________ of this school is excellent.
3 I'm afraid no-one can help you at the moment, the ____________ are all in a meeting.
4 Are your ____________ all professionals?
5 The ____________ isn't very big tonight; there are only 10 people in the cinema.
6 The ____________ were singing and dancing everywhere in the concert hall.
УРОК 18
Неисчисляемые имена существительные

Большинство существительных в английском языке имеют форму единственного и множественного числа (например, one bed, two beds), но многие существительные являются неисчисляемыми.

1 Неисчисляемые существительные:

а не имеют формы множественного числа:

We bought a lot of food at the supermarket.
There’s going to be some rain at the week-end.
Milk is good for you.
If you need to change money, go to the bank.

б употребляются с глаголом в форме единственного числа:

Electricity is dangerous.
Rice is the basic ingredient of Eastern cooking.
Water is more important than food in the desert.

в не могут употребляться с артиклем a/an или с числительным:

My uncle started work when he was fourteen.
Last winter we had ice on the lake.

г могут употребляться с the/this/that/my (но не могут употребляться с these/those), когда мы говорим о чем-то определенном:

What’s the food like in that restaurant?
I like music, but I didn’t like the music we heard today.
I gave you that money for clothes, not chocolates!

2 С неисчисляемыми существительными употребляются такие слова, как some, much, any для того, чтобы указать на количество чего-либо:

Mrs Pick went out to buy some bread.
There’s not much petrol in the car, so we’d better go to a garage.
We haven’t had any rain here since April.

3 Некоторые существительные могут быть исчисляемыми и неисчисляемыми.

Неисчисляемыми они становятся, когда употребляются в самом общем значении, а исчисляемыми — если подразумевается какой-то конкретный случай.

A shop near me sells 20 different cheeses. I hate cheese.
There’s a hair in my soup! Val has long dark hair.
It’s made of glass. I had a glass of Coca-Cola.

There’s a hair in my soup.
УРОК
18 Упражнения

A Распределите неисчисляемые существительные по правильным категориям:

snow dinner petrol toast ice
food milk maths lunch coffee
wood acrobics butter physics breakfast
glass bread gold tea

1 вещество/материалы: snow
2 жидкости:
3 еда:
4 вида продуктов:
5 спорт/предметы:

B Употребите неисчисляемые существительные из задания A для того, чтобы закончить предложения:

1 The car ran out of ___________ a kilometre from our home.
2 We got up early, had ___________, then drove to the airport.
3 ___________ is a very valuable metal.
4 A lot of people keep fit by doing ___________, which is exercising to music.
5 They say that the English drink a lot of ___________.
6 When we woke up, everything was white: the ground was covered with ___________.

C Закончите предложения, употребляя следующие слова:

glass/glasses paper/a paper business/a business

two sugars/sugar cheese/a cheese a grey hair/hair

1 Sam went out to buy ___________ to read.
2 ___________ is made from trees.
3 They say that mice like ___________.
4 Camembert is ___________ from France.
5 You don't always need a lot of money to start ___________.
6 Do you prefer long or short ___________?
7 I was very worried when I found I had ___________.
8 ___________ is bad for your teeth.
9 'How do you like your tea?'
   'White with ___________, please.'
10 After the accident the road was covered with broken ___________.
11 We had a coffee and two ___________ of mineral water.

12 ___________ is always good in the holidays,' said the toy-shop owner.
1. Artikel a употребляется с существительными в единственном числе.
   Поставьте a перед существительными в единственном числе:
   ________ week  ________ book  ________ person  ________ tables
   ________ sports  ________ people  ________ tomato  ________ cup
   ________ dog  ________ house  ________ parents  ________ children

2. Artikel a употребляется с исчисляемыми существительными и не употребляется с
   неисчисляемыми существительными. Поставьте a с исчисляемыми существительными
   в единственном числе:
   ________ box  ________ work  ________ job  ________ news
   ________ banana  ________ honey  ________ traffic  ________ holiday
   ________ teacher  ________ hat  ________ water  ________ furniture

3. Artikel an употребляется с существительными, которые начинаются с a, e, i, o.
   Поставьте an там, где это необходимо:
   ________ elephant  ________ apple  ________ cat  ________ aunt
   ________ beach  ________ test  ________ opinion  ________ idiot

4. An употребляется в начале слов, которые начинаются с буквы h, если h не произносится:
   an hour  a hospital  an honour  a hope  an honest man

5. Artikel a употребляется в начале слов, которые начинаются с cu или u, если первый
   звук произносится как /ju:/ Сравните:
   a European country  a university  an ugly face

6. Artikel a/an употребляется, когда мы упоминаем человека или предмет в первый раз:
   There is a man at the door. (=I don't know which man)
   I need to buy a new shirt. (=not one specific shirt)

7. Artikel a/an употребляется с названиями профессий:
   My father is an engineer now, but he was a soldier before.
   I worked as a secretary last summer. This year I want to be a shop assistant.

8. Artikel a/an употребляется в значении «один»
   с некоторыми числительными:
   a hundred pounds  half a kilo  a few  a million people
   a litre of wine  an hour  a lot  a thousand times

9. Some употребляется с неисчисляемыми
   существительными и существительными
   во множественном числе, если речь идет о более,
   чем одном предмете и если количество предметов
   не имеет значения:
   I want some apples, some wine, some potatoes and two oranges.

Some friends gave me some information about good hotels.
Урок 19
Упражнения

A Соотнесите две части предложений:
1 I've been waiting for you for a hundred people.
2 This car can do 140 miles half an hour.
3 Those apples cost 50 p a few times.
4 We're having a party for about a lot to do.
5 Sue has been to Germany a month.
6 We're very busy in the office. There's a kilo.
7 We normally go to the cinema once an hour.

B Посмотрите на картинки. Кого вы видите? Закончите предложения, употребляя приведенные слова:
a student a nurse a tourist a musician students nurses tourists singers

1 He looks like ________. 5 He's ________.
2 I think she is ________. 6 They are ________.
3 They look like ________. 7 She is ________.
4 I think they are ________. 8 They are ________.

C Посмотрите на картинки, затем составьте заключенные предложения, употребляя a/an, some и приведенные слова, например:

There — telephone — living room. There's a telephone in the living room.
1 There — small table — kitchen. 5 There — TV — living room.
2 There — lot of pictures — living room. 6 There — plants — both rooms.
3 There — flowers — living room. 7 There — guitar — living room.
4 There — lamp — corner of the living room. 8 There — people — living room.
1 Повторите материал об артиклах a/an из Урока 19

2 Артикль the употребляется с существительным в единственном числе, если собеседнику известны человек или предмет, о которых идет речь:
I had a book and a magazine with me. I read the book first. (=the book I had with me)
He bought a new shirt and a tie. The tie was very expensive. (=the tie he bought)
I spoke to the headmaster at school this morning. (=the headmaster of my school)

'Is there life on the moon?'
(=there is only one moon)
'Dad said I could borrow the car tomorrow.'
(=my father's car)

I left the fruit in the kitchen. (=the kitchen in our house)
The president is coming next week. (=the president of our country)
She went into her room and locked the door. (=the door of her room)
Who is the woman next to Mary?
She was talking to the man who lives next door.

Артикль the употребляется с существительными во множественном числе, если собеседнику известна та группа людей или вещей, о которой идет речь:
Where are the children? (=our children)
He bought two shirts and a tie. The shirts were quite cheap. (=the shirts he bought)
Have you washed the cups and saucers? (=the cups and saucers we have been using)

3 Артикль the употребляется, когда речь идет о системе связи или сервисе:
I spoke to her on the telephone yesterday. I heard it on the radio.

4 Артикль the может употребляться с существительным в единственном числе, если мы хотим сделать общее утверждение:
The tiger is a very dangerous animal. My favourite flower is the rose.

Осторожно: артикль the не употребляется с существительными во множественном числе и с нечисли-емыми существительными, если мы хотим сделать общее утверждение:
Tigers are dangerous animals. Roses are my favourite flowers.
Rice is very expensive in England. Platinum is more valuable than gold.
А Закончите предложения. Поставьте a/an или the:
1. I was speaking to ______ friend on ______ telephone.
2. ______ headmaster is moving to ______ new school.
3. My sister is taking ______ children to ______ party.
4. He ate three sandwiches and ______ large cake. ______ cake was filled with cream.
5. I heard ______ great programme on ______ radio this morning.
6. The first man on ______ moon was ______ American.
7. There’s some hot water in ______ kettle. Can you make ______ cup of tea?
8. ‘Help! There’s ______ snake in ______ garden.’
9. ‘Look, there’s ______ big kite in ______ sky.’

Б Заполните пропуски, употребляя a/an или the:
Police have been looking for ______ eight-year-old boy who tried to hold up ______ sweet shop with ______ gun, writes David Ward.

The boy threw ______ carrier bag at ______ shopkeeper and ordered her to fill it up. ‘I don’t know whether he wanted me to fill ______ bag with sweets or money,’ said ______ shopkeeper. ‘I am not sure if ______ gun was real or not, but I don’t think it was ______ toy gun.’ The boy went into the shop and bought ______ bar of chocolate for 25 p. ‘He gave me ______ 50 p piece and as I gave him his change ______ man came in. ______ boy waited until ______ man went. Then he threw ______ plastic carrier bag at me, pointed ______ gun at me and said: ‘Put everything in.’
Другие употребления the

1. Артикль the употребляется с географическими названиями в следующих случаях:
   a) если в составе названия имеются слова: союз, королевство, штаты, республика
      (Union/Kingdom/States/Republic):
      The United States The United Kingdom The Republic of China
   b) с названиями горных хребтов и с названиями групп островов:
      The Alps The Rockies The Canaries
   c) с названиями рек, морей, океанов:
      The Thames The North Sea The Atlantic Ocean
   d) с названиями отелей, кинотеатров, театров, музеев:
      The Hilton Hotel The Odeon The British Museum

2. Артикль the употребляется с названиями частей света:
   It's much colder in the north of England than in the south.
   A: Where do you come from? B: I'm from the north-east, near Newcastle.

3. Артикль the употребляется с субстантивированными прилагательными,
   которые обозначают группу людей. Широко распространенными прилагательными
   такого рода являются следующие прилагательные:
   the rich the poor the young the old the blind the disabled the dead
   Life nowadays is very difficult for the poor and the disabled.
   There was a garden for the blind. All the flowers had a very strong scent.

4. Артикль the употребляется с превосходной степенью сравнения прилагательных
   (см. Урок 64):
   She is the oldest daughter. It was the best film I had ever seen.

5. Артикль the употребляется с именем собственным, обозначающим семью в целом:
   The Kennedys are probably the most famous family in the USA. We live next door to the Browns.

6. Артикль the употребляется с названиями музыкальных инструментов и обозначениями места

   in the corner at the top
   on the middle
   on the left on the right
   at the bottom

   He’s learning the guitar and the piano.

Осторожно: Артикль the не употребляется, когда имеется в виду какой-либо один конкретный инструмент.
We bought Helen a new violin for her birthday. A: What’s that. B: It’s a trombone.
УРОК 21 Упражнения

A Соотнесите вопросы и ответы:

the Ritz  the Andes  the Nile  the Clintons  the guitar  the Odeon  the south west

1 Which instrument does Paul McCartney play?
2 What's the nearest cinema to your house?
3 Which part of the country do you live in?
4 What's the longest river in your country?
5 Who are your neighbours?
6 Which is the biggest hotel in your town?
7 Which are the biggest mountains in your country?

B Ответьте на вопросы.

C Закончите предложения, употребив the. Вы должны поставить один артикль the в первом предложении, два — во втором, три — в третьем и так далее:

1 Excuse me, can you tell me time please?
2 What's name of nearest cinema?
3 We went to cinema last night. Unfortunately we were late so we missed start of film.
4 Name of river that flows through middle of London is Thames.

5 Weather in north of England will get worse on Thursday and Friday. At weekend temperature will be 3 degrees and there will be snow during night.

6 We live near sea in south of England. Every day in afternoon we walk dogs in woods for a couple of hours. Scenery is so beautiful.

7 I read in encyclopaedia you gave me that Mount Everest in Himalayas is highest mountain in world. Longest river in world is Nile in Africa.

8 I was thinking of girls we met in street when we were going to a party in house next to restaurant where Michael works. One came from Republic of Ireland. We invited them to party but they couldn't go because they were flying to United States next day.
Притяжательные прилагательные

1. Соотнесите приведенные ниже притяжательные прилагательные с соответствующими местоимениями:

   their  your  her  his  our  my  your  its
   I       It       You       We
   He      You      She      They

2. Притяжательные прилагательные употребляются:
   а когда надо указать на принадлежность чего-либо кому-либо:

   Sarah is my sister. Have you met their father? What’s your friend called? He hasn’t seen his parents today.
   Arlene broke her arm last week, did you know? My head hurts.
   Take your hands out of your pockets! Have you seen my jeans? I can’t find them.

3. Существительное + ’s употребляется:
   а с именами собственными
   I was in Mark’s new house last night. Sidney is Jane’s brother.
   б с существительными, называющими людей в единственном числе:
   It’s my uncle’s birthday next Monday.
   Sam asked if he could borrow his friend’s car.
   в с существительными, имеющими особую форму множественного числа:
   Children’s clothes are expensive.
   d с названиями жилых домов и магазинов:
   I slept at David’s last night. He went to the chemist’s.

4. К существительным, множественное число которых образуется по правилам образования множественного числа, добавляется только апостроф:
   Sinatra was my parents’ favourite singer.
   Colston College is the best boys’ school in the region.
A Закончите предложения, дополнив их притяжательными прилагательными
1 I don’t live with ___________ parents now.
2 Rosa wanted to give ___________ father a CD for ___________ birthday.
3 Jessica went upstairs and started to wash ___________ hair.
4 I know the Spencers but I’ve never met ___________ son.
5 We’re having a party in ___________ house on Friday. Can you come?
6 Good morning, ladies and gentlemen. Can I have ___________ attention, please?
7 France is famous for ___________ wine and ___________ cheese.
8 I don’t know much about the Amazon and ___________ history.

В Что неверно? В каждой из картинок кроется несоответствие.
Закончите предложения:
1 He’s forgotten ___________. (trousers)
2 The cup is missing ___________. (handle)
3 They’ve lost ___________. (keys)
4 Patricia can’t remember ___________.
   (number)
5 Excuse me, is this ___________? (animal)
6 Excuse me, can you give us ___________
   back? (ball)

С Перепишите вопросы по образцу:
e.g.: What’s the name of your mother? — What’s your mother’s name?
1 What’s the name of your best friend? 4 Do you know the first name of your teacher?
2 What’s the favourite colour of your mother? 5 What is the main export of your country?
3 What’s the address of your neighbour? 6 What food is the speciality of your region?

D Нашишите ответы к вопросам, начните их, как показано в образце:
1 My
2 My
3 My
4 His/Her
5 My
6 My
Указательные прилагательные

1. *This* употребляется с существительными в единственном числе для обозначения чего-то, что находится рядом с говорящим. *That* употребляется с существительным, которое обозначает удаленный от говорящего предмет:

This water tastes strange. That building is 200 years old.

2. *These* употребляется с существительным во множественном числе, которое обозначает что-то, что находится рядом с говорящим, а *those* употребляется для обозначения людей или предметов, которые удалены от говорящего:

I don't like these shoes much. These chocolates are very nice!

3. *This* употребляется с существительными утро, день, вечер (кроме слова ночь), неделя, месяц, год и столетие в настоящем времени, *that* употребляется, если речь идет о прошедшем времени:

Are you busy this evening? We could go out.  
I'm afraid the doctor can't see you this week.  
Is next week OK?

4. Выражение *these days* употребляется для обозначения настоящего времени в общем, *those days* употребляется для обозначения периода времени в прошлом:

It's difficult to find good quality products these days.  
These days every office has a fax, a photocopier and its own computer.

My parents were born before the War. In those days people had quite big families.

5. Числительные и прилагательные употребляются после *this, that, these, those* и перед существительным:

I bought these two books second hand for just £1. My mother doesn't like these plastic cups. How much are those new CD players?
23 Упражнения

A Соотнесите приведённые предложения с картинками:
1 How much is this plate, please?
2 Can you pass me that plate, please, Tom?
3 This bird is called ‘Geronimo’. It’s an owl.
4 What is that bird over there? Is it an owl?
5 Excuse me, are these shoes yours?
6 Excuse me, where did you buy those shoes?
7 I saw that film last week.
8 This film is great, isn’t it?

B Закончите предложения, поставив this, that, these или those:
1 He’s so busy that I don’t see much of him ___________ days.
2 We haven’t got enough money to go on holiday ___________ year.
3 What’s the name of ___________ man we met ___________ morning?
4 Have you been in ___________ new supermarket in the centre?
5 The price of petrol ___________ days is incredible!
6 Who are ___________ people over there?
7 Listen! Do you know ___________ song?
8 ___________ exercise is very easy!

C Измените предложения по предложенной модели, сделайте все необходимые изменения:
e.g. This is my favourite hat. This hat is my favourite.
1 This is my mother’s favourite song.
2 That was a terrible joke!
3 This is a delicious cake.
4 These are comfortable shoes.
5 That is a fashionable colour.
6 Those are my best trousers.
7 These are very popular books.
8 That was a great party.
9 Those are beautiful paintings.
1. Перед вами два столбика личных местоимений. Соотнесите местоимения в именительном падеже с местоимениями в объектном падеже:

us, me, you, them, her, it, him
I  ____________  it  ____________
you ____________  we ____________
he ____________  they ____________
she ____________

2. Личные местоимения в именительном падеже соотносятся с глаголом:
I like your hat. You live near here, do you? He’s my boss.
She’s on holiday. We were in London yesterday. They come from Nigeria.

3. Личные местоимения в объектном падеже употребляются:

а) как дополнение после глагола:
Could you help us with this, please? She gave me £5.
I told them to be here at 6 o’clock. She saw him in town.

б) после предлога:
She was waiting for us. I talked to him yesterday.
Can you take me with you?

с) после глагола to be:

This is us in Greece, and this is us in Italy last year, and this is me in Paris.

Hello, John, it’s me.

I don’t know anything about him.

4. Личные местоимения you или they употребляются, если речь идет о людях вообще, а местоимение we употребляется, если речь идет о группе людей, включая говорящего:

They have good food in this restaurant. You can buy this book anywhere. We drink a lot of tea in England.

5. Личные местоимения употребляются для того, чтобы избежать повторения о ком-то, кого мы уже упомянули ранее:

I spoke to Mary this morning. She said she was very busy.
Patrick lives near the coast. He has a lovely house.
Упражнения

A Подчеркните все местоимения в именительном падеже в следующих предложениях:
1 I can’t forget the last time we went to that restaurant. The food made me ill, and it wasn’t cheap, either.
2 Do you know where we can buy an English newspaper? Someone told us there was a shop near here. Can you help?
3 I got a letter from Simon today. I hadn’t heard from him for ages. He’s working in Milan now, apparently.
4 Val invited me to her party, but I’m not sure if I can go. She lives miles away, and I’ve got a million things to do.

B Теперь посмотрите на предложения снова. Найдите в каждом предложении местоимение в объектном падеже.

C Соотнесите части приведенных ниже предложений:
1 Do you know Mr and Mrs James? It’s in Africa, I think.
2 Where’s Timbuctoo? He’s in hospital now.
3 Mike had an accident on Sunday. It’s boring.
4 That’s a brilliant film. They eat a lot of pasta.
5 I’m not interested in football. We met them last week.
6 Where did you buy those shoes? I’ve seen it three times.
7 What’s the food like in Italy? Paul gave them to me.

D Глядя на картинки, дополните предложения личными местоимениями, затем соотнесите предложения с говорящим на картинке, поставив правильную букву в скобках после каждого предложения:
1 Do you know Sue? _______’s a top model. ( )
2 I made her dress. Do you like _______? ( )
3 I think I’m in love with _______, but _______’s not very interested in _______. ( )
4 We are her assistants. _______ are always very busy. She travels everywhere with _______. ( )
5 Don’t bring flowers in here. Sue doesn’t like _______.
6 I’m her manager. _______ have to talk to _______ if _______ want an interview with _______. ( )
7 _______ gave us these photographs of _______. ( )
1 *This* употребляется в единственном числе, *a these* во множественном числе:
a когда мы хотим представить или установить
личность человека:
Mary, *this* is John.
These are my neighbours, *Mr* and *Mrs* Baxter.
b когда мы говорим о людях или предметах, которых
находятся рядом с нами:
*This* is really good coffee.
These are the books I brought from *Jane*.

*Hello*. *This* is *Sally*; can I speak to *Jane*, please?
*Tom*, *this* is *Barbara*. How are you?

2 *That* употребляется в единственном числе, *a those* во множественном числе:
a если речь идет о людях или предметах, которые
не находятся в непосредственной близости от
говорящего:
*This* is my house, and *that* is *John’s* over there.
Is *that* a bird or *a plane* up there?
b для того, чтобы выяснить личность того, кого
мы в данный момент не можем видеть:
Is *that* you, *David*?
*Hi*, is *that* *Sally*?

3 *This*, *that*, *these*, *those* употребляются для того, чтобы ответить кому-либо
на что-либо. Наиболее распространенным является *that*:
‘Coffee?’ *That’s* a good idea.
‘Is that the London train?’ *Yes*, *that’s* right.
‘I’ve got a new job in the city.’ *That’s* fantastic!

4 *One* употребляется в единственном числе, *a ones* во множественном числе для того,
чтобы избежать повторения существительного, о котором уже шла речь:
a после прилагательного:
My *car* is the blue *one*. (= the blue *car*)
Your question is a difficult *one*. (= a difficult *question*)
b после определенного артикля *the*:
Our house is *the* one in the middle.
She gave me a lot of books. *The ones* I really enjoyed were
love stories. (= the books I enjoyed)
c после вопросов, которые начинаются с *which*:
We’ve got lots of tapes. *Which* *one* do you want to listen to?
УРОК 25 Упражнения

A Перепишите предложения, употребляя one/ones для того, чтобы избежать повторения:
1 I love cakes, especially the cakes my mother makes!
2 Our car is the black car at the end of the road.
3 I'm not sure if I need a big bottle or a small bottle.
4 He lost his umbrella, so he wants to buy a new umbrella.
5 The hotel is a modern hotel on the coast.
6 The books I bought are the books on the table.
7 I always have two pens with me, a blue pen and a red pen.

B Соотнесите вопросы и ответы:
1 Would you like a coffee?
   'The brown ones on the desk.'
2 Which gloves are yours?
   'Sure. Which one?'
3 Which shirt should I wear to the party?
   'Thanks, I'd love one.'
4 Have you seen my new photos?
   'Your new cotton one.'
5 'Can I borrow a book?'
   'The ones of Spain? Yes.'

C Закончите короткие диалоги, употребив приведенные предложения:
   That's a lot. That's all right. That's why you're tired. That's great.
1 a I'm sorry I broke your cup.
   b ____________________________
2 a These boots cost £90.
   b ____________________________
   3 a We're getting married!
   b ____________________________
   4 a We danced all night.
   b ____________________________

D Закончите диалоги, употребляя this, that, these, или those:
1 a Bill, ____________ is Wolfgang.
   b Oh! Are you German?
   a Yes, ____________'s right.
   3 a Is ____________ Jane?
   b Yes, speaking. Who's ____________?
   a ____________ is Tom from next door.

2 a 'I'm going to Greece on holiday.
   b ____________'s nice.
   4 a Where are my shoes?
   b Are ____________ yours over there?
Притяжательные местоимения

1. Выделенные слова являются притяжательными местоимениями:
   - I like your car. Mine is very old; yours looks very fast.
   - The red umbrella is hers.
   - Thanks for your address. Let me give you ours, too.

Внимание: У местоимения it нет притяжательной формы. Yours употребляется и в единственном и во множественном числе.

2. Притяжательные местоимения употребляются для того, чтобы избежать повторения:
   - e.g. That book is my book. (= that book is mine)
   - That book is mine, and the pictures are mine, too.
   - The jazz records are hers, the rock records are his.
   - All the new furniture is ours.

3. Притяжательные местоимения употребляются после предлога of:
   - He was an old friend of mine (not: ‘of me’).
   - The teacher was talking to a student of his.
   - Listening to music is a hobby of ours.

4. Притяжательные местоимения употребляются в кратких ответах на вопросы, которые начинаются со слова whose...?

   - Whose coat is this? Mine.
   - Whose book is this? It's hers, I think.
   - Whose homework is this? It's not mine.
   - Whose turn to play? Ours.
Урок 26 Упражнения

A Закончите предложения, следуя модели:

1. Has David got a new car? No, ________ (very old).
2. Did Sheila say she has a Japanese camera? No, ________ (German).
3. Is this your coffee? No, ________ (over there).
4. Is your house bigger than this one? No, ________ (smaller).
5. Do they have a colour TV? No, ________ (black and white).
6. Will we have first class tickets? No, ________ (second class).

B Перепишите предложения, употребляя a... of для того, чтобы заменить выделенные слова согласно модели:

1. Susan is one of our friends.
2. The small man is one of our neighbours.
3. Is singing one of your hobbies?
4. Hamid is one of my students.
5. Pink is one of her favourite colours.
6. I am one of their fans.
7. Roast beef is one of my favourite meals.

C Закончите предложения:

‘Whose car is that?’ ‘It’s ________.’

‘Whose is this?’ ‘It’s ________.’

‘Excuse me, is this ________?’

‘I haven’t got a pen on me.’
‘Here, you can borrow ________.’
Обстоятельство времени

1 Приведенные выражения являются обстоятельствами времени:
the day before yesterday the week before last yesterday
last week today this week tomorrow next week
the day after tomorrow the week after next

I have an important meeting the day after tomorrow.

Со словами month или year употребляются те же выражения, что и со словом week, например:
the month before last last year
this month the year after next

I'll be leaving school the year after next.

2 В прошедшем простом времени употребляется слово ago для того, чтобы показать, как давно произошло действие:
The game started ten minutes ago. The bus went ages ago.

Слово ago употребляется с выражениями, которые обозначают время, такими, как five minutes, an hour, three weeks, four months, a few years и т.д. Приведенные ниже выражения также являются очень распространенными:
ages ago a long time ago some time ago not long ago a short time ago

Осторожно: Слово ago не употребляется с Настоящим совершенным временем. Мы не можем сказать: I have seen him two minutes ago/

3 Слова частотности употребляются для того, чтобы показать, как часто происходит действие:
always frequently occasionally
never hardly ever normally
often sometimes usually
rarely

We don't often swim in the sea.

Obстоятельства частотности обычно употребляются перед основным (понятным) глаголом:
I hardly ever watch TV. You can sometimes waste a lot of time.

Но они употребляются после am, is, are, was, were, если to be является основным:
She is usually very late. You are probably right!

Некоторые обстоятельства частотности (sometimes, occasionally, normally, usually) могут употребляться в начале предложения:
Sometimes I go swimming at the weekend.
Normally I go swimming on Thursday night.
Упражнения

A Ответьте на вопросы о себе:
1 When did you last go swimming? I last went swimming three months ago.
2 When did you last go to the cinema?
3 When did you start school?
4 When were you born?
5 When was your mother born?
6 When did you have breakfast today?
7 When were you last ill?
8 When did you start learning English?

B Ответьте на вопросы:
1 What is the date the day after tomorrow?
2 What day was the day before yesterday?
3 What month was it the month before last?
4 How old will you be the year after next?
5 How old were you the year before last?

C Употребите обстоятельства частотности для того, чтобы сделать верными следующие предложения:
1 I am late for lessons. I am often late for lessons.
2 I get up late on Sunday.
3 I watch TV in the evening.
4 I play tennis in the summer.
5 In my country it is cold in winter. 6 I read in bed before I go to sleep.

Теперь напишите три верных предложения о своем друге:
7
8
9

D Скажите, являются ли приведенные предложения верными (V) или неверными (Н):
1 Adverbials of frequency never come at the beginning of a sentence. (Н)
2 ‘Sometimes’ can come at the beginning of a sentence. ( )
3 ‘Always’ often comes at the beginning of a sentence. ( )
4 Adverbials of frequency usually come before the main verb. ( )
5 You always use the present perfect tense with ‘ago’. ( )
6 In conversations we often use short questions. ( )
1 Обстоятельства вероятности употребляются для того, чтобы показать нашу степень уверенности в чем-либо:
certainly definitely probably perhaps possibly maybe
I definitely saw her yesterday. The driver probably knows the quickest way.

Все обстоятельства вероятности (кроме maybe) употребляются перед основным глаголом:
He can probably answer your question. They will certainly help you.

Но после форм глагола to be am, is, are, was, were, если приведенные являются основными:
I am certainly very tired. You are probably right.

Некоторые обстоятельства вероятности могут употребляться в начале предложения:
perhaps maybe probably possibly
Maybe Annette can tell you. Perhaps he has forgotten.
Probably they'll come later. Possibly she didn't understand.

2 Наиболее распространенные обстоятельства степени/частотности:
   a lot; (not) much; very much

Иногда приведенные слова употребляются как обстоятельства частотности:
The baby cries a lot. (a lot = very often) We don't go out much. (not much = not often)

Иногда они служат обстоятельствами степени:
Did it rain very much last night? (very much = very heavily)
A lot, (not) much, very much обычно употребляются в конце предложения:
Things haven't changed much. They always shout a lot.
We enjoyed the film very much. Do you play football very much?

Но иногда за ними следуют выражения времени и места:
We enjoyed the film very much last night. Things haven't changed much here.

Внимание: much не употребляется в утвердительных предложениях.

Мы не можем сказать:
I liked it much.

Надо сказать:
I liked it a lot. или I liked it very much.
А Употребите обстоятельства вероятности для того, чтобы составить верные предложения (вы можете сделать предложения отрицательными, добавив частицу *not*):

1. The USA will win the next football World Cup.
   
   The USA will definitely not win the next football World Cup.

2. My country will win the next football World Cup.

3. I am the oldest person in my class.

4. I will go away for a holiday this summer.

5. It will rain tomorrow.

6. The next leader of my country will be a woman.

7. I will get married next year.

8. I will get most of these sentences right.

Б Шесть из данных предложений являются правильными, а пять имеют ошибки.

Найдите неправильные предложения и исправьте их:

1. Nearly I have finished this exercise. *I have nearly finished this exercise.*

2. I cut myself this morning, and it hurt a lot.

3. I like a lot your new dress.

4. We don't work very much at the weekend.

5. This is a very good book. *I enjoyed it much.*

6. He is very lazy. He doesn't help very much his parents.

7. I have almost finished this exercise.

8. People say that it rains a lot in England.

9. I always enjoy very much the weekend.

10. I don't work much at the weekend.

11. They are very noisy children. *They shout a lot.*
УРОК 29 Обстоятельство длительности

1 *For* употребляется для выражения длительности какого-либо события:
I've been working here for fifteen years. I hadn’t eaten for ten hours.
I will be away for three weeks. We stayed in Paris for a couple of days.
Внимание: *For* требует после себя обозначения отрезка времени, в течение которого происходит действие:
fifteen years ten hours three weeks a couple of days

2 *Since* употребляется для выражения времени начала действия:
I’ve been working here since 1980. I hadn’t eaten since eight o’clock.
Внимание: После *since* употребляются следующие выражения, которые указывают на время:
1980 eight o’clock this morning yesterday last week
или на событие:
I’ve been working here since the war. I hadn’t eaten since breakfast.
После *since* употребляется придаточное предложение времени:
I’ve been working here since I left school.
I hadn’t seen him since I was a child.
После *since* употребляются времена: Настоящее совершенное или Прошедшее совершенное.
*Since* употребляется с настоящим совершенным временем, когда время, о котором идёт речь, связано своим результатом с настоящим временем:
We have lived here since we were children. (=and we still live here.)
*Since* употребляется с Прошедшим совершенным временем, если действие происходило в прошлом и продолжалось до некоторого момента:
It was 1973. Elizabeth had been queen since 1953. (=and in 1973 she was still queen.)
*Since* также употребляются следующие выражения: *It’s... since + past simple и it was, since + past perfect:*
It’s a long time since I saw Jeff. It was five years since we had last met.

3 *From... to или from... till/until* употребляются, когда действие началось и закончилось (начнется и закончится):
The shops will be open from nine until five thirty.
The winter season lasts from December to March.
We worked non-stop from six in the morning till nine at night.
После *till/until* может употребляться придаточное предложение:
We can watch television till Dad gets home.
I lived in Manchester until I went to University in 1987.
A Закончите предложения, употребляя придаточные с since:
1 He hasn’t played football __________ a ever since we first met.
2 We have been good friends __________ b since she started secondary school.
3 She hasn’t written to us __________ c since seven o’clock this morning.
4 He has been out at work __________ d ever since supper time.
5 She has been learning English __________ e since he hurt his leg last week.
6 I have been feeling hungry __________ f since she sent that letter on your birthday.

B Закончите следующие предложения, добавив for, since, from или until:
1 There has been a university in Oxford __________ for more than eight hundred years.
2 They have been married __________ 1966.
3 The First World War lasted __________ 1914 __________ 1918.
4 __________ 1992 __________ last year we had a flat in the centre of town.
5 Can you wait for a few minutes __________ I’m ready?
6 I haven’t spoken to Bill __________ we were at school.
7 We usually stop for lunch __________ one __________ two thirty.
8 It has been raining __________ early this morning.
9 It’s nearly five years __________ Jenny left school.
10 She was at college __________ two years and she’s been working here __________ almost three years.

C Закончите предложения:
1 I have been learning English since __________ .
2 I have lived in __________ for __________ .
3 I have an English lesson today from __________ until __________ .
4 I usually sleep from about __________ to about __________ in the morning.
5 It’s __________ since I had my breakfast.
6 I haven’t been to the cinema since __________ .
30 In/on/at (предлоги времени)

1 At употребляется с:
   a временем at ten o'clock, at midnight
   b временем приема пищи at breakfast
   c религиозными праздниками at Christmas, at Easter
   Обратите внимание на следующие выражения с at:
   at the weekend at the moment at that time at night at the end of the month

2 In употребляется с:
   a названиями месяцев in January, in September
   b годами in 1988, in the year 2001
   c веками 5 in the fourteenth century, in the last century
   d временем суток in the morning, in the evening
   e временами года in the spring, in winter
   It often snows in winter.

3 On употребляется с:
   a днями недели on Monday, on Sunday
   b частями дня on Tuesday evening
   c праздниками on New Year's Day, on Christmas Eve
   d датами on Friday 13th, on the ninth of May
   e особыми случаями on my birthday, on our anniversary
   ... on my birthday.

4 In также употребляется в разговоре о будущем:
I'm busy now, so I'll talk to you in ten minutes.
They say he will be an important person in a few years.

The London train leaves in two minutes.

5 Внимание: at, in, on не употребляются перед словами this, next, last, every, tomorrow, today:
We'll see you next week sometime.
What are you doing this weekend, John?

We go camping almost every summer.
A Пометьте на приведенные ниже списки. Каждый из них содержит слово или выражение, которое не принадлежит данной группе, потому что оно употреблено с несоответствующим предлогом. Найдите с каким:

c.e. ... night, Tuesday, Christmas, the end of the morning.

Мы говорим: at night, at Christmas и at the end of the morning, так что Tuesday не принадлежит к данной группе.

1. the morning, July, 1999, nine o’clock
2. May 31st, Friday morning, the weekend, Sunday
3. my sister’s birthday, eight fifteen, the weekend, lunch
4. the twentieth of August, winter, Wednesday evening, Friday
5. December, the late afternoon, 1956, five o’clock

В Дополните предложения предлогами at, in, on:

1. I was born ________ 1975.
2. My birthday is ________ September.
3. My mother’s birthday is ________ the seventeenth of January.
4. I wake up most mornings ________ half-past seven.
5. Last year we went on holiday ________ July.
6. I work best ________ the morning.

C Напишите предложения о себе, как образец, используйте задание В.

D Закончите предложения, употребляя наиболее подходящее слово или выражение из данных ниже:

at the moment at the end of the month at dinner on my birthday on the first of April on Monday morning in the morning in the next century in August

1. Do you think life will be very different ________?
2. I was given this watch ________.
3. It’s traditional to play jokes on people ________.
4. My grandmother would always wear her best clothes ________.
5. It’s very hot here ________ so most people go away on holiday.
6. Jeff slept badly so he felt very tired ________.
7. I’m afraid Mr Markham is busy ________. Can you wait a few minutes?
Повторение: цикл 1 – уроки 1–30

Это первый из повторительных разделов.
Если вы изучили уроки 1–30,
a это поможет вам увидеть, каких успехов вы достигли.
b это напомнит вам о том, что вы уже выучили.
c это поможет вам выяснить, есть ли какие-либо уроки, которые вам необходимо повторить.
Если вы не изучили уроки 1–30,
a это покажет вам, что вы уже знаете.
b это поможет вам решить, какие уроки наиболее необходимы вам.
Упражнения могут выполняться в любой последовательности. Если вы не уверены в правильности ответов, вы можете проверить себя, просмотрев грамматические объяснения по интересующему вас вопросу в пройденных уроках.
Удачи вам!

Смешанные времена

Урок 3: Настоящее простое время

A Закончите предложения:
1 January _________ one of the coldest winter months.
2 Hi, my name _________ Carlos. I _________ from Peru.
3 Where _________ you from?
4 My father _________ a doctor.
5 What _________ your father _________?
6 I _________ two brothers and a sister.
7 _________ you _________ any brothers or sisters?
8 My hobbies _________ reading, swimming and going to the cinema.

B Составьте вопросы, употребляя приведенные слова:
e.g. you/like/spaghetti? Do you like spaghetti?
1 you/want/go/cinema?
2 your father/work/an office?
3 your friend/speak/English?
4 you/know/that man?
5 your mother/have/job?
6 you/want/travel abroad?
Повторение: цикл 1 – уроки 1–30

Урок 2: Настоящее продолженное время

C Закончивте вопросы, употребляя Настоящее продолженное время:
e.g. what/you/think? What are you thinking?
1 What/you/wear/today?
2 Where/you/go/tonight?
3 What/you/do/now?
4 Where/you/sit/at the moment?
5 you/listen/music/now?
6 you/go on holiday/with your family/this year?
7 you/wear/a watch?
8 you/have/lunch/now?

И теперь напишите собственные ответы на вопросы.

Уроки 5, 6: Настоящее совершенное время

D Закончивте вопросы, используя глаголы, данные в скобках:
Have you ever...
1 (visit) Bath?
2 (break) your arm or leg?
3 (cook) for more than 5 people?
4 (see) a crocodile?
5 (take) a photograph?
6 (meet) a famous person?

И теперь напишите ваши собственные ответы.

Е Посмотрите на примеры. Напишите, что вы уже сделали сегодня, а что вы еще не сделали:
have breakfast have a shower read a newspaper do your homework
cat lunch finish work watch TV speak English
do the washing-up talk to a friend

1 I have...
2 I haven’t ...yet.
Урок 7: Was/were

We (1) were in a hurry because we (2) were late. Our flight (3) was at 7.30, and Steve (4) was worried that we might miss the plane. It (5) was not easy to find a taxi at that time of the morning. We eventually got one, and because there (6) wasn't a lot of traffic, the drive (7) was quite quick. It (8) was 7.15 when we finally arrived at the airport. There (9) were only 15 minutes left before take-off! We (10) were the last people on the plane, of course.
Повторение: цикл 1 — уроки 1–30

7 ______ you go abroad on holiday last year?
a Did  b Do  c Were

8 I ______ hot food.
a am liking  b like  c liking

9 Tomorrow ______ the thirty-first of May.
a is  b are  c is going to be

10 Do you think it ______ tomorrow?
a rains  b will rain  c is raining

11 There ______ a man, a woman and some children in the garden.
a was  b were  c are

12 What ______ this sign means?
a you think  b think you  c do you think

13 Why ______ that?
a said you  b did you say  c you said

14 ‘We’ve got a new teacher.’ ‘Really? ______?’
a How is he  b What’s he like  c How is he like

Уроки 8, 9: Прошедшее простое и Прошедшее продолженное время.

1 Дополните текст, употребляя приведенные глаголы в Прошедшем простом времени или в Прошедшем продолженном времени:

shop need find out be surprise know come wear see play walk be

The other day I (1) ______ found out ______ something that (2) ______ me while I (3) ______ in the city centre. I (4) ______ down the High Street when someone (5) ______ (6) ______ out of a very expensive clothes shop. The surprising thing (7) ______ that she (8) ______ terrible old jeans and a dirty T-shirt. Later on I (9) ______ that those were the clothes she (10) ______ for her job: she (11) ______ an actress who (12) ______ the part of a punk in a new film!

2 Закончите вопросы, употребляя следующие глаголы:
buy, speak pay do go understand

1 ‘_______ to a restaurant yesterday?’ ‘No, we went last week’.

2 ‘Where ______ your sunglasses?’ ‘I didn’t. They were a present.’

3 ‘How much ______ for your camera, Sandra?’

4 ‘What ______ at ten o’clock last night?’ ‘We were talking with some friends.’

5 ‘_______ what he said?’ ‘No, he ______ Italian, I think.’
Урок 11: Настоящее простое и продолженное времена для выражения действия в будущем

К Закончите предложения, употребляя Настоящее простое или Настоящее продолженное время:
1. Today is Monday 21st, so the day after tomorrow ______ the 23rd.
2. This morning I got up at 5 a.m. Tomorrow ______ at 7 a.m.
3. Today I flew to Paris. On Friday ______ to Acapulco.
4. Last night we had a pizza. Tonight ______ fish and chips.
5. We went to a disco last month, and we ______ to another one next week.
6. The first train left at 8.30; the next train ______ at 11.25.
7. The film I saw last night began at 6. Tonight the film ______ at 8.15.

Урок 12: Will u going to

I. Выберите правильный ответ:
1. 'There's someone at the door.' 'OK, I go/I'll go.'
2. My neighbours will have/are having a barbecue tonight.
3. I am going to/will help you if you want.
4. Look at those clouds. I think it will/is going to rain soon.
5. According to the timetable, the next bus goes/will go at 6.
6. We will meet/are going to meet Bill and Patty tomorrow.

II. Посмотрите на картинки и дополните предложения, употребляя will или going to:
1. He ______ have a shower.
2. They ______ see a play.
3. They ______ have a crash.
4. 'I think I ______ have the omelette.'
5. 'We ______ see you on Sunday, then.'

Уроки 13, 14, 15: There, what и wh-вопросы

III. Закончите диалоги:
1. '_______ is the matter? You look worried.' '_______ is a spider on my desk!'
2. '_______ is it exactly? 'I can't see it.' '_______ is my books'.
3. 'Well, it isn't now.'
4. 'Excuse me. ______ can I buy a newspaper near here?'
5. '_______ is a newsagents on Park Street.'
6. '_______ is that?'
7. 'Just round the corner.'
Повторение: цикл 1 – уроки 1–30

3 'Hi, Mark! _How_ are you?'
   'Fine. _Are you going?_'
   'We're off to the centre.'
   'Sorry, _did you say_?'
   'I said we're going to the centre.'
   'What's happening?'
   'There's a sale on at Debenhams.'

Уроки 16,17,18: Существительные

О Выберите правильный ответ:

1 How many brother/brothers and sister/sisters do you have?
2 Man/men and woman/women can do the same jobs.
3 I like your jeans. Is it/Are they new?
4 Sheila's having her hairs/hair cut this afternoon.
5 Don't worry. The police is/are coming.
6 There aren't so many bus/buses after 8 p.m.
7 They say that eating carrot/carrots will help you see well in dark/the dark.

Уроки 19,20,21: A/an/some и the

П Добавьте the, a, an или some, где необходимо:

1 Would you like _____ piece of _____ cake I made yesterday?
2 Yes, that'd be nice. But just _____ small piece.
3 A lot of people think that New York is _____ capital of _____ United States.
4 You're working too hard. You need _____ holiday.
5 Do you drive on _____ left or on _____ right-hand side of _____ road in your country?
6 You often have to wait for _____ hour or more before you can see _____ doctor.
7 'I'm going to _____ supermarket. Do you want anything?' 'Yes, can you get me _____ can of soup
   and _____ eggs, please?'
8 'What time are you going to _____ match tomorrow?' 'I've told you _____ hundred times,
   at two o'clock.'
Повторение: цикл 1 – уроки 1–30

Уроки 22–26: Притяжательные и указательные местоимения

Вставьте пропущенные слова в предложения:

1. _______ is a photo of _______ and a friend of _______ in front of _______ first car.

2. 'Excuse _______. Is _______ luggage, sir?'

3. 'Do _______ want a lift?' _______ is very kind of _______.'

4. I need a coffee. I haven't had _______ for hours.

5. We have hundreds of umbrellas, sir. Can _______ describe what _______ looks like?

6. 'A piece of cake, please.' 'Certainly, which _______?'

7. 'Who can tell _______ the answer?' ' _______ !'

8. ' _______ £10 note is this?' ' _______ !'

9. ' _______ skirt is a little short. Do you have a longer _______?'

10. 'I think I preferred the first _______ you showed _______'.
Повторение: цикл 1 – уроки 1–30
Уроки 27, 28, 29: Обстоятельства

R Выберите обстоятельства, которые больше всего подходят к данным предложениям:
1 What was the weather like next week/last week?
2 They eat fish and chips always/a lot in England.
3 We enjoyed the party much/a lot.
4 It’s ages until/since the holidays start.
5 It’s ages until/since we last went to the sea.
6 They are probably/maybe going to get married in May.
7 If you phone them now they’ll possibly/probably be there.
8 This park is so popular you can occasionally/hardly ever find a place to sit down.

Урок 30: In/on/at (предлоги времени)

S Заполните пропуски предлогами in/on/at, где необходимо:
1 We’re having our holiday ______ the autumn this year.
2 What did you do ______ the weekend?
3 It snowed ______ Christmas Eve last year.
4 Our first lesson is ______ the morning.
5 School finishes ______ 3.30 in England.
6 A lot of people are too worried to go out ______ night.
7 The announcement said our plane will take off ______ half an hour.
8 Do you want to come with us ______ next week?

9 Can you imagine what life was like ______ the seventeenth century?
10 I’ve felt sick ______ every morning this week.
1 *May/might* употребляется, чтобы сказать о том, что является возможным, но мы не уверены в этом:

а в настоящем:
‘Where is Sue?’ ‘She **might** be at the office.’
‘Is Chris Sutton a football player?’ ‘He **might** be, I’m not sure.’
‘I’m sure his wife’s name is Elise.’ ‘You may be right.’

б в будущем:
‘What are you doing tonight, John?’ ‘I **might** go to the pub.’
‘Is it going to rain tomorrow?’ ‘It **may**. I haven’t seen the weather forecast.’
‘Valerie **might not** come to school tomorrow. She’s a bit ill today.’

2 Обратите внимание на то, что у *may* и *might*, как и у всех модальных глаголов, только одна форма. Окончания -s не существует для *he/she/it*:

I **might** go to the party tonight.
You **might** meet my mother if you come tomorrow.
He **might** be French. I don’t know.
Ask that woman where the post office is. She might know.
It **might** rain later, so take an umbrella.

Будьте внимательны: После *may* и *might* инфинитив употребляется без частицы *to*:

They **might be** angry if we are late, (not: *might to be*)
It **may be** true, I don’t know, (not: *may to be true*)

3 Отрицательная форма для глагола *might* – *might not* или *mightn’t*, отрицательная форма для глагола *may* – *may not* (краткой формы не существует):

‘We **might not** be able to sell these chairs.’

‘The traffic is bad, so I **mightn’t** be back before 10 or 11.’

4 Не существует особой разницы в значениях глаголов *may* и *might*, но глагол *might* выражает меньшую уверенность, чем глагол *may*:

Take some paper and pens. They **might** be useful.
Take some paper and pens. They **may** be useful.
**Упражнения**

A Прочитайте предложения и определите, относятся ли они к будущему (B) или к настоящему (H):

1. I might be able to visit you this Friday. **B**
2. John may be back home now. Give him a ring. **H**
3. You may know the answer to this question already. **B**
4. They might be politicians, it's hard to say. **H**
5. We might be going to France this year. **B**
6. You may be wrong about her age. She doesn't look 50. **H**
7. Try this cheese. You might like it! **B**
8. Chinese may be the most important language next century. **B**

B Измените предложения, употребляя may/might, например:

c. e. g. Perhaps he is at the party. He might be at the party.

1. Perhaps the shops are closed now. **H**
2. Perhaps they are on holiday. **B**
3. Perhaps the weather will be good tomorrow. **H**
4. Perhaps I will get married before I am 30. **B**
5. Perhaps they will go to the disco tonight. **H**
6. It's nice here. Perhaps I'll stay an extra week. **B**
7. Perhaps we will go to see the new play at the theatre. **H**
8. They've trained a lot. Perhaps they will win the match. **B**

C Как вы думаете? Напишите ваше мнение по данным ниже утверждениям, например:

c. e. g. It'll rain tomorrow. Yes, I think it will.

No, I don't think it will.

I'm not sure. It might.

1. The next leader of your country will be a woman. **B**
2. You will go to the cinema this month. **H**
3. You will receive a letter this week. **H**
4. The price of your favourite drink will go up this year. **B**
5. Someone will ask you a difficult question today. **H**
6. You will eat in a restaurant next week. **B**
7. There will be some very good news tomorrow. **B**
8. You will go to a party this weekend. **B**
9. The weather will be better next month than it is now. **B**
10. You will listen to music this evening. **B**
Can/could/be able to
(возможность и способность)

1. Can (отрицательная форма cannot или can’t) употребляется в следующих случаях:
   a. для того, чтобы сказать, что нечто является возможным:
      Swimming after eating can be dangerous.
      Making mistakes can be a good way of learning.
      Smoking cannot be good for you!
   b. для того, чтобы сказать, что кто-то знает, как сделать что-либо:
      My brother can drive.
      Can you speak French?
   c. для того, чтобы сказать, что кто-то может сделать что-то:
      She’s a great driver: she can drive almost any car.
      I can’t eat fish.
      Anyone can become a qualified teacher.
   d. с такими глаголами, как see, hear, feel, smell, remember, recognize, imagine:
      She can’t remember the name of the book.
      I can’t see the reason for doing that.
      Can you imagine living in a palace?

Вместо can может употребляться форма be able to, кроме случаев, обозначенных в пункте A, но модальный глагол can является более употребительным и менее формальным:

   My brother is able to drive. I am not able to eat fish.
   She isn’t able to remember the name of the book.

2. Could (отрицательная форма could not или couldn’t) употребляется в следующих случаях:
   a. когда мы говорим о чьей-либо способности в прошедшем времени:
      He could run faster than any of us. She could tell the most incredible jokes.
      A lot of them couldn’t read or write.
   b. с глаголами see, hear, feel, smell, remember, recognize, imagine в прошедшем времени:
      You could see they weren’t happy. The policeman could smell gas.
      He couldn’t see them, but he could hear them in the dark.
   c. когда мы не совсем уверены в чем-либо:
      There’s a lot of traffic. That could explain why he’s late.
      There could be a storm tonight: look at the clouds!

3. Be able to употребляется вместо could:
   a. после другого модального глагола (will/must/might):
      I might be able to help you later on. You should be able to buy some cheese in that shop.
   b. если мы хотим употребить форму с -ing или to-infinitive:
      It’s nice to be able to get some exercise. He complained about not being able to go to London. I enjoy being able to get up later at the weekend.
   c. если мы говорим о ком-либо, кто справился с какой-либо ситуацией в прошедшем времени (отрицательная форма wasn’t/weren’t able to или couldn’t)
      Were you able to buy everything on the list? They were able to save enough money to buy a car.
      I wasn’t able to finish the meal. (= I couldn’t finish it)
Урок 32 Упражнения

A Перепишите вопросы, заменив know how to на can или can’t:

1 Do you know how to drive? ____________________________
2 Do you know how to play the piano? ____________________
3 Where could we find someone who knows how to repair clocks? ____________________
4 Do any of your friends know how to use a word processor? ____________________

Ответьте на данные вопросы.

B

1 Посмотрите на картинку. Затем употребите глаголы из таблицы, чтобы написать предложения о том, что Джек может делать, а что не может:
Jack can drive. I don’t know if he can cook.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>drive</th>
<th>cook</th>
<th>play chess</th>
<th>sing</th>
<th>play the guitar</th>
<th>paint</th>
<th>ski</th>
<th>speak Spanish</th>
<th>play tennis</th>
<th>type skate</th>
<th>ride a horse</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

2 А теперь напишите о том, что вы можете делать, а что нет:
I can ski, but I can’t cook.

3 А теперь напишите предложения о том, когда вы научились делать что-либо:
I can drive now, but I couldn’t two years ago.

C Закончите предложения, употребляя следующие глаголы:
can could can’t couldn’t were able to will be able to won’t be able to

1 I don’t think we __________ travel to Mars before 2010.
2 Luckily the weather was great, so we __________ have a picnic.
3 My cousin __________ swim when he was three, but I still __________
4 The music was so loud that I __________ hear what you were saying.
5 If we don’t finish early, we __________ see the programme on TV.
6 Anyone __________ do that!

Какие предложения имеют более одного возможного ответа?

D Перепишите предложения, употребляя be able to:

1 I can get up late. I enjoy being able to get up late.

The reasons I enjoy holidays...

1 I can wear casual clothes. I enjoy ____________________________
2 I can watch TV when I want. ____________________________
3 I can see my friends. ____________________________
4 I can travel abroad. ____________________________
5 I can stay up late. ____________________________
Can/could/will/would (предложения и просьбы)

1. *Can I* употребляется для выражения просьбы, для более вежливого обращения употребляется *can I possibly* или *could I (possibly)*:
   а когда мы предлагаем сделать что-то для кого-либо:
   
   ![Can I help you, sir?](image)
   
   *Can I help you, sir?*
   
   *Could I carry your suitcase for you, sir?*

   b когда мы спрашиваем, можно ли что-либо сделать:
   Can I take the last biscuit?  
   Could I borrow £10 from you, Sam? I’ll pay you back soon.

2. *I’ll* употребляется для предложения сделать что-либо. Это выражение является более неформальным, чем *can I* или *could I*:
   I’ll take you into town if you want.  
   I’ll answer the door for you.

3. Для выражения просьбы употребляется *can you* или более вежливое *could you*:
   Can you help me with the washing-up, Harry, please?

   ![Could you come here, please? I need some help.](image)
   
   *‘Could you come here, please? I need some help.’*

   Мы также можем употребить *would you mind* + *-ing* для выражения просьбы и *would you mind not* + *-ing* для того, чтобы попросить кого-либо прекратить действие:
   Would you mind answering a few questions, please?  
   Would you mind not smoking?  
   Would you mind not talking during the examination, please?

4. *Would you* или *will you* употребляются для выражения вежливой просьбы к тому, кто ниже нас по рангу. *Would you* является более вежливым выражением, чем *will you*:
   Jane, would you open the letters on my desk, please?  
   Will you be quiet for a moment, please?

5. *Would you like* употребляется для того, чтобы предложить кому-либо что-либо:
   Hugh, would you like another drink?  
   Would you like to come to Scotland with us?
А Преобразуйте приведенные ниже предложения в вежливые вопросы-просьбы, употребляя could:
1 I want to have another cup of coffee. ____________________________
2 Give me a cigarette. ____________________________
3 Tell me when the train leaves. ____________________________
4 We want to have a table near the window. ____________________________
5 I want to have a ticket to London. ____________________________
6 I want to go home early today. ____________________________

Б Преобразуйте следующие вопросы, употребляя would you like для выражения вежливого предложения:
1 Do you want to watch TV now? ____________________________
2 Do you want soup with your meal? ____________________________
3 Do you want to go home now or later? ____________________________
4 Do you want sugar in your tea? ____________________________
5 Do you want me to type these letters? ____________________________
6 Do you want us to help you plan the meeting? ____________________________
7 Do you want a single or a double room? ____________________________
8 Do you want me to start work early tomorrow? ____________________________

С Закончите просьбы, употребляя would you mind...? Используйте модель:
I'm hot. (open the window) Would you mind opening the window?
1 It's cold in here. (close the door) ____________________________
2 I can't concentrate. (turn the music down) ____________________________
3 I've got a cough. (not smoke) ____________________________
4 We can't understand you. (not speak French) ____________________________
5 The manager is busy at the moment. (wait a minute) ____________________________
6 I'm sorry, Simon's not here now. (leave a message) ____________________________
1 Would like употребляется для выражения желания:

a) would like to + infinitive:
I would like to be able to speak several languages.
They would like to know what time we'll be back home.

b) would like + существительное
They would like seats in the non-smoking section.
We would like an English-German dictionary, please.

2 Сокращенной формой для would после местоимения является 'd:
We'd like to go now, please.
He'd like to see you again on Thursday, if possible.
I'd like you to do this for homework, please.

3 Оригинальной формой являются would not
like или wouldn't like:
Don't be late. The boss wouldn't like that.

4 Более выразительные формы: would like — would love/wouldn't like — would hate
I'd love another ice-cream!
You know what I'd love? I'd love to travel around the world.
We'd hate to live somewhere cold.

5 Глагол want to употребляется для выражения желания:

a) want to + infinitive; отрицательная форма don't want to + infinitive:
I wanted to be a pilot when I was young.
We don't want to go shopping this afternoon.
Do you want to come with us?

b) want + существительное; отрицательная форма don't
want + существительное
Do you want a cup of tea?
Who wants another piece of cake?
I don't want dogs in my house.

Будьте внимательны! Выражение I want не употребляется,
kогда вы просите что-либо, это невежливо. В магазине
нельзя сказать:
'I want a packet of chewing gum.'
Лучше сказать:
'Can/could I have a packet of chewing gum?' Или:
'I'd like a packet of chewing gum, please.'
A Что они хотят? Изучите рисунки, соотнесите просьбы и причины:
1 'Can I have a packet of chewing gum, please?'
2 'How much does it cost to stay in that hotel in France?'
3 'Where is Park Street, please?'
4 'Can I be excused, please?'
5 'I need flour, eggs, sugar, butter, milk and apples.'
6 'Please be quiet.'
7 'Could I ask you a few questions, Prime Minister?'
8 'Is this seat free?'

a He wants to leave the room.
b She wants to sit down.
c She wants to make a cake.
d They want to go to a party.
e She wants to get some information.
f They want a holiday.
g He wants to study.
h He wants to smoke.

B Посмотрите на данный список слов. Напишите о своем отношении к предложенным идеям, употребляя выражения I'd like to или I'd love to или I wouldn't like to... или I'd hate to...
Например: I'd love to learn how to fly. I wouldn't like to wake up at 4 a.m. every day.

I'd__________________________

speak English fluently
speak several languages well
be able to cook
meet your favourite singer
be famous
go to New York next week
be very rich
have a sports car
find a spider in my bed
be 100 years old
be in hospital
live in a haunted house
live in another country
work in a noisy factory
be a teacher/politician/stuntman
wake up at 11 a.m. every day

C Выясните три вещи, которые ваш друг хотел бы сделать, и три вещи, которые он не хотел бы делать.
1 Для выражения необходимости сделать что-либо употребляется модальный глагол must; отрицательная форма — mustn’t:

а в настоящем:
I must go now. I don’t want to be late.

б в будущем:
I must talk to him tomorrow afternoon.
You mustn’t forget to phone me.

2 Must употребляется для выражения нашего мнения о том, что является с нашей точки зрения важным, когда мы хотим сделать настойчивое предложение, или когда мы приглашаем кого-либо:
You must go and see the new Spielberg film. It’s great.
This is a book that you really must read.
You must visit us.

3 Must not или mustn’t употребляется для выражения запрета:
You mustn’t take photos in the gallery; it’s bad for the paintings.
I mustn’t forget to write a cheque for the rent today.

4 Has to/have to употребляется, когда мы говорим о внешней обязанности:
Because Sandra is an au-pair, she has to get up early and help with the children’s breakfast.
Val won’t be in work today. She has to see the doctor.

5 Don’t have to употребляется, когда действие не является обязательным:
You don’t have to do the whole exercise.
Tomorrow is Sunday, so I don’t have to get up early.

6 Had to и didn’t have to являются эквивалентами модальных глаголов must и have to в прошедшем времени:
I had to go to London yesterday for a meeting.
The doctor told me I had to stop smoking.
‘Did you have to wait long for the bus?’

7 Глаголы do, does или did употребляются для образования вопросов с have to и not have to:
‘When does Dave have to go back to work?’
‘Do you have to book a table in that restaurant?’
‘Did everyone have to wear a uniform before?’

8 В разговорном английском языке может употребляться форма have got to вместо have to:
It’s late. We’ve got to go.
Where have you got to send that letter?
УРОК 35 Упражнения

A Вы — менеджер компании и разговариваете с новым работников.
Поставьте галочку рядом с качествами, которые по вашему мнению являются очень важными для людей, которые работают рядом с вами:

- work hard
- speak good English
- be smart
- know how to type
- have long hair
- be polite
- arrive early
- be punctual
- be organized

Теперь расскажите новому работнику о его обязанностях, употребляя must:

1. ____________________________ 3. ____________________________
2. ____________________________ 4. ____________________________

В Посмотрите на эти знаки. Все они дают информацию о том, что вы должны или не должны делать. Закончите предложения, употребляя must или mustn’t:

e.g. This sign means you mustn’t drive over 30 mph.

1 This sign means you
2 This sign means you
3 This sign means you
4 This sign means you
5 This sign means you
6 This sign means you
7 This sign means you
8 This sign means you

C Опишите свою школьную жизнь. Закончите предложения, употребляя had to или didn’t have to:

1. ____________________________ stand up when the teacher came into the room.
2. ____________________________ wear a uniform.
3. ____________________________ do a lot of homework.
4. ____________________________ have short hair.
5. ____________________________ study languages.
6. ____________________________ eat at school.
7. ____________________________ take a lot of exams.

D Закончите предложения, употребляя has to или have to:

1. Because Jill is a student she ____________________________ read a lot of books.
2. Frank’s a sportsman. He ____________________________ keep very fit.
3. If you want to be a pilot you ____________________________ have good eyesight.
4. Before you can drive a car you ____________________________ take a test.
5. You ____________________________ be 18 or over to see some films.
6. If you break something in a shop you ____________________________ pay for it.

A теперь перепишите предложения, употребляя has got to или have got to.
1 *Should* и *ought* употребляются, когда мы говорим о том, что лучше сделать в данной ситуации:

Jane is in hospital. *We should visit her.*
You should go and see that film. It's great.
We ought to leave now, it's getting late.
You *ought to* be polite to people you don't know.

*Should not* (или *shouldn't*) и *ought not* употребляются, когда в ситуации кто-то что-то делает неправильно:

Children shouldn't go to bed late.
You *shouldn't* eat too much chocolate, it's bad for you.
If you don't like people, you *ought not to* be a teacher.

2 *Should* и *ought* употребляются, когда мы хотим дать совет о том, что надо делать:

You should see a doctor if you are in pain.
You *ought to* buy a new car. Yours is dangerous.
You should spend your money carefully.

Когда мы хотим дать совет о том, чего не надо делать, мы употребляем *shouldn't* или *ought not to*.
You shouldn't drink and drive.
You *ought not to* smoke so much.

3 *I think... should* и *I think... ought to* употребляются для того, чтобы выразить собственное мнение о чем-либо. В отрицательных предложениях употребляются

*I don't think... should/ought to*...

I think we *ought* to go now.
Do you think I *should* buy the red or the blue dress?
My friends don't think I *should* go to Britain next year.

4 *Had better + infinitive* или *'d better* (*had better not + infinitive*) также употребляются для выражения собственного мнения или для совета:

**We'd better leave now, or we'll be late.**

**You'd better not go out. It's raining.**
A Соотнесите части предложений:
1 If you feel hot  you should put the heating on.
2 If you are cold  you ought to see a doctor.
3 If you feel hungry  you should see a dentist.
4 If you feel sleepy  you should go to bed now.
5 If you don’t feel well  you ought to open the window.
6 If your teeth hurt  you should have something to eat.
7 If you don’t understand something  you should ask for help.

B Напишите один утвердительный совет и один совет с отрицанием, употребляя should или shouldn’t в приведенных ниже ситуациях:
1 In a hospital (be calm) (make a lot of noise)

2 At work (arrive late) (work hard)

3 On the motorway (drive carefully) (drive close to the car in front)

4 In the library (play music) (work in silence)

A теперь перените свои ответы, употребляя ought to или ought not to.

C Глядя на картинки, дайте своему другу совет, употребляя I think you should и I don’t think you should...

1 I’ve got an exam tomorrow morning. What should I do?
2 I saw someone driving dangerously in town. What should I do?
3 I found a small sum of money on the ground this morning. What should I do?
4 The person next to me in the exam was cheating. What should I do?
5 I’ve been invited to a party by a group of people I don’t really know. But my favourite film is on TV. What should I do?
6 I need a holiday. I have enough money for either a weekend in New York, or a week in Scotland. I can’t decide. Where should I go?
Безличное местоимение *it*

1 *It* употребляется, когда речь идет о времени или о дате:
   What time is it?  It's one o'clock.  It's nearly two o'clock.
   What day is it today?  It's Monday.  It's the first of January.

2 *It* + *since* употребляются, когда речь идет о промежутке времени, прошедшем с того момента, когда что-то произошло:
   It's two weeks since I washed the car.  It's nearly a year since our last holiday.
   It's a long time since you last wrote to me.

3 *It* употребляется, когда речь идет о погоде:
   It's very cold.  It'll be nice and warm.  It was very hot in Brazil.
   I think it's going to rain.  It's often very windy in autumn.

4 *It* + прилагательное + *...ing* или *it* + *to*... употребляется для выражения мнения о чем-либо:
   It's great living in London. It's dangerous driving fast at night.
   It's difficult to learn a foreign language. It's not safe to go out at night.
   Мы можем сказать *It is/was*...*of you/him/her to:*...
   It was clever of you to remember my name. It is kind of you to write to me.
   Мы можем сказать *It is/was*...*for... to:*...
   It's easy for anyone to make a mistake. It's hard for me to get up early in the morning.

5 Мы можем сказать *it* + *(that)*... для того, чтобы выразить собственное мнение:
   It's great *that* she has passed her exams. It's surprising *Alan* didn't send you a birthday card.
   Вот еще шесть наиболее употребительных выражений:
   It's lucky...  It's nice...  It's a good thing...  It's a pity...  It's possible...  It's funny...
   It's lucky it's not raining. It's a pity it's so cold. It's possible that we'll get a letter tomorrow.
   It's funny we haven't met before. It's a good thing you can speak English.

6 *Like/don't like/hate it*... также выражают мнение о чем-либо:
   I like it here. I hate it when you leave.

7 *Who is it*? употребляется для того, чтобы спросить, как зовут кого-либо. *It's* употребляется для идентификации кого-либо:
   A Who's that over there?  B It's Bill.

8 Вот самые обычные выражения с *it*:
   It doesn't matter...  It takes ages...  It takes a week...
   A I'm afraid I'll be a bit late.  A How long does it take to get to London?
   B Don't worry. It doesn't matter.  B It takes about an hour by train.
   A теперь выполните упражнения и скажите, принадлежит ли каждый ответ пунктам 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 или 7, которые даны выше.
упражнения

А Закончите предложения, употребляя It's a pity.../It's lucky.../It's a good thing...:
1 It's a pity English is such a difficult language.
2 Everything's very expensive. ___________ we brought plenty of money with us.
3 There's nothing to eat. ___________ we had a big breakfast.
4 It's nice to see you, but ___________ fan isn't here too.
5 It's awfully cold in here. ___________ we are wearing warm clothes.
6 It's very crowded in here. ___________ we didn't come earlier.
7 He's a very clever boy. ___________ he's so lazy.

В Употребите приведенные ниже выражения для того, чтобы закончить диалог:
Oh, it's great being in London. Hello, it's me, Angela, it's ages since I saw you. Who is it?
It's nice to talk to you. Well, it's a bit cold, but it's not too bad.

A: Hello Who is it?
B: ___________
A: Oh, hi! What's it like in England?
B: ___________
A: What about the weather?
B: ___________

A: ___________
B: Well, ___________

Продолжите диалог данными выражениями:
I didn't like it very much on the plane. it was a very long journey. it's four o'clock in the morning.
Was it very uncomfortable? Eight o'clock. I didn't know it was so late. It's really nice to hear from you.
A: Did you have a good journey?
B: Not really. ___________
A: Why not?
B: No, it was comfortable, but ___________
A: What time is it over there?
B: ___________ Why?
A: Well ___________ here in Singapore. B: Oh, I'm sorry. ___________
A: Don't worry. ___________
Глаголы с двумя дополнениями

1 Некоторые глаголы употребляются с двумя дополнениями — прямым и косвенным:
I'll buy some chocolate (прямое дополнение) for the children (косвенное дополнение).
I'll buy the children (косвенное дополнение) some chocolate (прямое дополнение).
She wrote a long letter (прямое дополнение) to her mother (косвенное дополнение).
She wrote her mother (косвенное дополнение) a long letter (прямое дополнение).

2 Косвенное дополнение употребляется с предлогом for после
приведенных ниже глаголов:

book  get  buy  keep  bring  make
cook  pour  cut  prepare  find  save

They kept a place for Jack.
Will you bring something for the children?
Could you pour a cup of coffee for your mother?
I'll book a room in the hotel for you.
She cooked a great meal for us.
I bought some flowers for her.

3 Косвенное дополнение употребляется с предлогом to после
приведенных ниже глаголов:

give  post  tell  lend  promise  write  pay
hand  read  offer  sell  pass  show  teach

They say they posted the letter to you last week. He promised it to me.
Show it to Bill when you've seen it. Do you think you could lend it to us?

4 Косвенное дополнение употребляется сразу после глагола, если оно очень короткое:

Give Mary my love. She sent her sister a birthday card.
He cooked them a wonderful meal. Ken bought his teacher a present.
A Перепишите предложения, изменяя косвенное дополнение на him, her, them:
1. He cooked a nice meal for all his friends. He cooked them a nice meal.
2. She lent some money to her grandmother.
3. Hand that plate to your brother.
4. Who'll read a story to the children?
5. I've made some coffee for father.
6. Jack's gone to get some water for his mother.
7. He offered the job to a young girl.

B Перепишите предложения, употребляя с косвенным дополнением предлоги for или to:
1. I have booked them seats. (the children) I have booked seats for the children.
2. Can you make them a cup of tea? (everyone)
3. I've written her a letter. (my sister)
4. Who's going to cook them supper? (the family)
5. We can show them our photographs. (all the visitors)
6. Could you cut them some bread? (your brothers and sisters)
7. I sold her my old skis. (your friend)

C Закончите предложения, чтобы показать, какие подарки Диана подарила своей семье:
1. She bought a bicycle for her little brother, Simon.
2. She gave Helen _________.
3. She bought a pipe _________.
4. She sent some flowers _________.
5. She bought _________. a box of chocolates.
6. She gave a dictionary _________.
7. She bought a nice new teapot _________.
8. She gave _________. a pullover.

D Закройте книгу и скажите, какие из подарков Дианы вы вспомнили.
Глаголы **make** и **do**

1 Глагол **make** употребляется с существительными, которые обозначают:

- путешествия: appointment arrangement choice decision plan
- планы: journey tour trip visit
- разговор и звуки: comment noise point promise sound speech suggestion
- еду и напитки: breakfast a cup of tea some coffee a meal a sandwich

In 1978 she made a trip to America. We’ll make a short visit if we have time.
If you make a promise you have to keep it. Don’t make too much noise.

2 Глагол **make** употребляется, когда производится что-то новое:

Sheila makes all her own clothes. You can make petrol from coal.

3 Ниже приведены другие употребительные выражения с глаголом **make**:

- make friends (with) — make a mistake — make some money
- make a difference — two and two make four — I think Pedro would make a good teacher

4 Глагол **do** употребляется со словами, которые оканчиваются на **-ing**, и со словами, которые обозначают работу:

Who’s going to do the cleaning? I have a lot of work to do.
He does all the shopping and I do the washing. He gets up early and does a hard day’s work.

5 Глагол **do** употребляется с существительным вместо другого глагола:

You must do your teeth before you go to bed. I’ll do the kitchen if you do the flowers.
Have you done the dishes yet? Do I need to do my hair?

6 Ниже приведены распространенные выражения с глаголом **do**:

do well do badly do your homework do an exercise
А Закончите предложения, употребляя глаголы *make* и *do*:

1. Don't forget to ______ your homework.
2. Read your book carefully and ______ the exercise on page 52.
3. If you want to see Mr. Brown you must ______ an appointment.
4. I have to ______ a speech at the meeting tomorrow.
5. The baby is going to sleep. Try not to ______ a noise.
6. I'll ______ the garden if you ______ the house.
7. We have to ______ a long journey. We should try to leave early.
8. Some pop stars and sports stars ______ a lot of money.

Б Закончите вопросы, а затем скажите своему другу ответы:

1. Have you ever had to ______ a speech?
2. Who ______ most of the washing-up in your house?
3. If you ______ a promise, do you always keep it?
4. Do you ______ friends easily?
5. Was it easy to ______ this exercise?

Закройте книгу и произнесите вопросы, которые вы запомнили.

В Закончите диалоги, употребляя глаголы *make* или *do*:

1. A: What work do you want to ______ when you leave school?
   B: If I ______ well in my exams I'd like to be a doctor.
   A: Then you would ______ a lot of money.
   B: I don't mind about the money. I just want to ______ an interesting job.

2. A: Are you going to ______ a cup of coffee?
   B: I have to ______ the dishes first.
   A: OK then. I'll ______ the coffee, while you ______ the washing up.
   B: Right. While we have coffee we can ______ plans for our holiday this year.
1 Повторите урок 18:
Неисчисляемые существительные не употребляются во множественном числе. С неисчисляемыми существительными не употребляется артикль a/an. С неисчисляемыми существительными употребляется местоимение some:
I bought some rice and some milk.

2 Некоторые существительные, которые являются неисчисляемыми в английском языке, имеют форму множественного числа в других языках:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>advice</th>
<th>homework</th>
<th>machinery</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>baggage</td>
<td>information</td>
<td>money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>equipment</td>
<td>knowledge</td>
<td>news</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>furniture</td>
<td>luggage</td>
<td>traffic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

She gave me a lot of useful advice.
There’s not much traffic in town at midday.

Сколько слов из приведенных выше употребляются во множественном числе в вашем родном языке?
Подчеркните их и запомните, что они являются неисчисляемыми в английском языке.

3 Для того, чтобы употребить неисчисляемое существительное во множественном числе обычно используются следующие слова:

bit: She gave me a few bits of advice. I have a couple of bits of news for you.
piece: They had only a few pieces of furniture.

A piece of или a bit of употребляются, если мы хотим показать, что речь идет об одном предмете:
A calculator is a useful piece of equipment. That’s a heavy bit of luggage.

4 Существительные, которые оканчиваются на -ing, являются неисчисляемыми:
Living at home is much cheaper. Skiing is an expensive hobby.

5 Многие абстрактные существительные являются неисчисляемыми.
Вот несколько примеров самых общеупотребительных слов:
time trouble weather love fun travel work happiness music

We had lovely weather in Spain and Greece.
Travel by train isn’t always comfortable.

6 Некоторые существительные имеют два значения — одно исчисляемое и одно неисчисляемое:
Hurry up. We haven’t much time. I’ve been to Athens three times.
Упражнения

A Употребите приведенные ниже слова для того, чтобы закончить предложения:

advice information news homework money traffic furniture equipment

1 I want to buy some stereo equipment. I wonder if you could give me some ____________.
2 Did you hear the ____________ on the radio this morning?
3 I can’t go out tonight. I have too much ____________.
4 They bought a lot of new ____________ for the dining room.
5 He has two computers and lots of other electronic ____________.
6 I’d like some ____________ about trains to Oxford please.
7 How much ____________ will we need for the journey?
8 There’s always a lot of ____________ in the rush hour.

B Перепишите предложения, употребляя слова, данные в скобках:

1 Let me give you some advice. (a piece)
   Let me give you a piece of advice.
2 There was some old furniture in the room. (a few bits of)
3 I have some homework to do. (a couple of bits)
4 The fire destroyed some expensive machinery. (a piece)
5 I wonder if you could help me with some information. (a bit)
6 I have some good news for you and some bad news. (a piece; a bit)
7 A computer is very expensive equipment. (a piece of)
8 They had a lot of luggage. (more than a dozen pieces)

C Употребите приведенные ниже слова, чтобы закончить предложения:

fun music trouble happiness weather travel work

1 If you behave badly you will get into a lot of ____________.
2 We have lovely ____________ in summer and autumn.
3 I’ve got a lot of ____________ to do before I can go home tonight.
4 We had a lot of ____________ when we went out last night.
5 That piano sonata is one of my favourite pieces of ____________.
6 Money doesn’t always bring ____________.
7 I enjoy foreign ____________. 
Местоимения-квантитификаторы (1) – конструкции с of

1 Когда говорится об определенной группе людей или предметов, мы можем употреблять следующие конструкции:

All of the children enjoyed the party. All of us enjoyed the party.
They didn’t eat all of the cakes. They didn’t eat all of them.
We picked some of the flowers. We picked some of them.

2 Когда речь идет о двух людях, мы употребляем местоимение both:

Both of the girls stayed at home. Both of them stayed at home.

Местоимение neither употребляется в отрицательных предложениях:

Neither of the boys stayed at home. Neither of you stayed at home.

3 Числительные и дроби также употребляются в приведенных ниже конструкциях:

'I've broken one of the glasses.' 'I've read about a quarter of it.'

About half of the pupils are girls. Two of them were very big, and one was quite small.

4 Мы также можем использовать в речи следующие выражения:

для большого числа: a lot of lots of many of plenty of
I’ve read lots of the books in the library. I’ve read lots of them.

dля числа, которое больше половины: I know most of the people in your class.

dля небольшого числа: I’ve got some new magazines. Would you like to borrow a few of them?

dля отрицания — никто или ничто: none of not... any of

None of us enjoyed the programme. She didn’t like any of them.

5 Все приведенные выше слова могут употребляться с притяжательными местоимениями:

I’m going to invite all of my friends. I’ve read most of your books.
Урок 41
Упражнения

А Закончите предложения:
1. the people in my country speak English.
2. the children in my country must go to school until they are ___.
3. the young people in my country go to University.
4. the people in my country live in large towns or cities.
5. the people in my country live in villages.
6. my classmates are men/boys.
7. the TV programmes at the weekend are interesting.
8. my friends live in my town/village.

Б Закончите предложения, употребляя one, two, all, some, most, none, neither:

1 Two of the men are wearing suits.
2. the boys are playing.
3. the boys are reading.
4. the women is sitting down.
5. the men are sitting down.
6. the adults are standing up.
7. the children are reading.
8. the women are wearing suits.
9. the girls are playing.
10. the girls are reading.
11. the women are standing up.
12. the women are wearing dresses.
13. the children are playing.
14. the men is wearing a pullover.

Напишите шесть предложений по картинке. Напишите три предложения, которые соответствуют действительности, и три предложения, которые являются неверными:

1. 
2. 
3. 
4. 
5. 
6. 

Покажите свои предложения другу. Посмотрите, скажет ли он/она, какие из этих предложений верные, а какие нет. Закройте книги и проверьте, насколько подробно вы помните картинку.
Местоимения-квантификаторы (2) (Повторите конструкции из Урока 41. Все приведенные примеры даны с исчисляемыми существительными).

1 Приведенные ниже слова употребляются с неисчисляемыми существительными:
all of some of a lot of lots of plenty of most of none of a bit of

'Don’t hurry, we have plenty of time.

We’ve finished most of the bread. Could you buy some more?

2 Мы можем употреблять they/them all... we/us all... they/them both... you both... we/us both...

After the game they both went home together. I know them and I like them both.

We all live in a yellow submarine. There is plenty of room for us all.

All и both употребляются перед основным глаголом:

We will all miss the train. They have both missed the bus.

или после глаголов is, was, were:

We missed the train and we were all late. They were both tired.

3 В Уроке 41 приводились конструкции, в которых речь шла об особой группе:

Если мы делаем общее высказывание, в предложении не будет употребляться of the:

All children enjoy a good party. We picked some flowers.

Most children start school quite young. Many people all over the world learn English.

4 A lot of... lots of... plenty of... также могут употребляться:

A lot of children start school at the age of five.

Lots of people all over the world learn English.
Упражнения

Дополните предложения приведенными ниже словами, употребив их в единственном или множественном числе:
traffic shop bread car luggage advice subject house help animal building furniture country idea friend weather rice
1. Would you like some ________ and butter?
2. There were a lot of ________ on the road.
3. I have left most of my ________ in the car.
4. Most of the University ________ in Cambridge seem to be quite old.
5. We saw some interesting ________ in the zoo.
6. My grandfather gave me lot of good ________ when I was a child.
7. We visited a lot of different ________ last year.
8. We had a lot of really bad ________ last winter.
9. They have built a lot of new ________ in the last few years.
10. Would you like some more ________ with your meat?
12. I enjoyed most of the ________ I studied at school.
13. Most of the ________ will be closed for the holiday.
14. We need to buy some new ________ for the bedroom.
15. She’s very clever. She has lots of good ________.
16. There is a lot of ________ in town around lunch time.
17. Andrew was very kind. He gave us a lot of ________.

В Перепишите приведенные ниже предложения, употребляя all of them/us или both of them/us:
1. I like them both.
   
2. There is room for them all.
   
3. They all wanted to come.
   
4. We both stayed at home.
   
5. They wanted to see us both.
   
6. They all live in a yellow submarine.
   
7. We both come from Liverpool.
   
8. There is room for us both.
   
I like both of them.
1 *A few* означает несколько:

We were quite tired so a few of us went to bed early.

*Few* означает то же самое, что и *not many*:

They were all very excited. Few of them went to bed before midnight.

It was a dreadful accident. Few passengers survived.

2 *Any* употребляется с исчисляемыми или с неисчисляемыми существительными.

*Any* употребляется в утвердительных предложениях в значении «любой»:

You can buy it at any book shop. You can hire a car at almost any airport.

*Any* ten-year-old knows how to use a computer. I’d like *any* book by Jane Austen.

*Any* может употребляться и в отрицательных и в вопросительных предложениях:

There aren’t *any* tomatoes left. There’s some sugar, but there isn’t *any* rice.

Урок 43

Местоимения-квантификаторы (3) — few; a few; any; some

1 *A few* означает несколько:

We were quite tired so a few of us went to bed early.

*Few* означает то же самое, что и *not many*:

They were all very excited. Few of them went to bed before midnight.

It was a dreadful accident. Few passengers survived.

2 *Any* употребляется с исчисляемыми или с неисчисляемыми существительными.

*Any* употребляется в утвердительных предложениях в значении «любой»:

You can buy it at any book shop. You can hire a car at almost any airport.

*Any* ten-year-old knows how to use a computer. I’d like *any* book by Jane Austen.

*Any* может употребляться и в отрицательных и в вопросительных предложениях:

There aren’t *any* tomatoes left. There’s some sugar, but there isn’t *any* rice.

Но в особых случаях в просьбах и предложениях употребляется местоимение *some*:

Could you lend me *some* money? Could I have *some* tomatoes please?

Would you like *some* tea? Here, have *some* cake.
Урок 43  Упражнения

А Закончите предложения, употребляя some/a few или not many/few:
1. We invited a lot of people to the meeting but __________ came.
2. I am going to buy __________ things for supper.
3. There are lots of girls in my class but __________ boys.
4. Nobody wanted to go out in the rain, but __________ people had to.
5. We all wanted to go home early but __________ people had to stay behind and work.
6. We saw lots of interesting animals and __________ birds.
7. Lots of us wanted to go skiing but __________ of us could spare the time.
8. I don’t like dangerous sports but __________ of my friends do.

Б Заполните пропуски, вставив some или any:
1. Would you like __________ coffee?
2. We’ve got plenty of rice, but we haven’t __________ potatoes.
3. I’d like __________ apples and __________ oranges please.
4. You can buy stamps at __________ post office.
5. I think __________ child who has a bicycle should have lessons in road safety.
6. No thanks, I don’t want __________ coffee, but I’d like __________ tea please.
7. We bought __________ fish but we didn’t buy __________ meat.
8. She likes __________ film about animals.
9. I would like to go with you, but I haven’t __________ time to spare.
10. You can get your car mended at __________ garage.
11. It’s a very common word. You will find it in __________ dictionary.
12. A: Can you lend me __________ money?
   B: I’m sorry. I haven’t __________.
13. Almost __________ bank will change traveller’s cheques.
14. __________ children are quite dangerous on their bicycles.
Существительные, определяющие другие существительные

1. Часто в английском языке одно существительное определяет другое существительное, чтобы больше сказать о предмете или явлении:

A: What sort of dress was she wearing?  B: It was a beautiful silk dress.

A: Did you leave it in the dining room?  B: No. It’s on the kitchen table.

2. Это делается:
   а) для того, чтобы показать, из чего сделан предмет:

   'I hate using these paper towels.'

   She wore an expensive silk dress.

   They were kept in a glass case. He put it in a cardboard box.

Внимание: Прилагательное wooden употребляется вместо существительного wood, если предмет сделан из дерева:

He put it in a wooden box. There was an old wooden table in the corner.

b) для определения местоположения предмета:

Put these flowers on the dining-room table. It’s in the kitchen cupboard.

London hotels are very expensive.

c) для передачи времени происходящего:

Are you going to the six o’clock class? Let’s have a Christmas party.

d) для определения размера и тяжести предмета:

She bought some milk in a one litre carton. There was a ten foot wall round the house.

e) для определения стоимости предмета:

He wore a fifteen hundred dollar suit. She bought a five dollar ticket.

f) для определения содержания предмета:

Where’s my history book? I’m listening to the sports news.

3. Часто употребляется существительное с окончанием -er, которое образовано от глагола:

He got a job as a window cleaner. She’s a good language learner.

ОСТОРОЖНО: Первое существительное почти никогда не употребляется во множественном числе.

Человек, который чистит окна — a window cleaner.

Чек на сто фунтов стерлингов — a hundred pound cheque. Исключением является существительное sports. В качестве примера мы говорим sports field.
Упражнения

А Напишите, что представляют собой эти вещи. Укажите в скобках номер правила, к которому относятся приведенные словосочетания:

1 a belt made of leather             a leather belt (2a)
2 a handkerchief made out of paper
3 a table made of wood
4 a bag made out of plastic
5 a chair in the kitchen
6 furniture used in the garden
7 seats found in an aeroplane
8 a meeting on Thursday
9 a party on someone’s birthday
10 an appointment at two o’clock
11 a traveller’s cheque for fifty pounds
12 a note worth ten pounds
13 a bag weighing one hundred kilos
14 a baby weighing three kilos
15 a book about cookery
16 a magazine about fashion
17 the page about sports
18 someone who sells newspapers
19 someone who teaches languages
20 someone who plays cards

Внимание: Данное явление настолько характерно для английского языка, что у нас нет возможности привести полный список существительных, которые служат определениями к другим существительным.

Иногда два существительных употребляются вместе так часто, что они стали одним словом (You dry your hair with a hairdryer).

Подпишите картинки данными ниже словами:

1 a story teller  2 a dishwasher  3 a tin opener  4 an ice cube  5 a cigarette lighter
6 an egg-tinder  7 a petrol station  8 a dog kennel  9 a carpet sweeper  10 a hairdryer
1 Мы употребляем предлоги места для того, чтобы сказать, где находится что-либо.
Употребительными предлогами являются следующие:
above behind below beside between in near on opposite over under

There's a poster on the wall above the bed.
You can see some shoes under the bed.
The lamp is on the small table beside the bed.
The table is between the bed and the door.
The boy's clothes are in the wardrobe.
There is a tennis racket behind the wardrobe.
The wardrobe is near the window.
The window is opposite the door.
He has put his coat over the arm of the chair.
His books are on the shelf below the window.

2 Некоторые предлоги состоят более чем из одного слова:
I was standing in front of Jim.
Jim was next to Jane.

Осторожно: Предлог opposite употребляется без to.

3 Для указания местоположения предмета также употребляются наречия и наречные фразы.
abroad away downstairs upstairs here indoors outdoors
there anywhere everywhere somewhere nowhere

Paddy doesn't live in England now. He lives abroad.
I'm sorry, you can't talk to Mr. Smith. He is away now.
The kitchen is downstairs, but the dining-room is upstairs.
Sarah was here, but now she has gone.

I'd love to visit the United States.
I've never been there.

'Mummy, I can't find my shirt anywhere!'
'I've looked everywhere.'
'Well, it must be somewhere.
Shirts don't just disappear.'
'It's nowhere I can think of.'

I want a job where I can work outdoors. I need fresh air, and I don't want to stay indoors all day.
A Посмотрите на картинки (A и B), затем прочитайте предложения и напишите, описывают ли они картинку A или B:

1. The TV is on a table in the corner.
2. There is a video below the TV.
3. There are books on the shelf above the table.
4. The flowers are in a vase on the table next to the window.
5. The painting is opposite the sofa.
6. There is a cat under the table.
7. There is a poster of Paris on the wall.
8. The flowers are between two photographs.
9. The light switch is next to the door.
10. The TV is between the window and the door.
11. The cat is on the rug between the table and the sofa.
12. There are some books behind the sofa.
13. The light is above the sofa.
14. There is a crack in the ceiling above the TV.

B Закончите предложения, используя слова в скобках:

1. I haven't always lived (outside/inside) you know. I've also lived (abroad/here) in France, Germany and Thailand. (abroad/here)
2. It's very difficult to buy Italian ice-cream (here/there), that's why I always eat lots of it when I am on holiday. (there/here)
3. I am going to be (in the/there) office for a few hours now, but you won't be able to see me tomorrow, because I shall be (in/there) at a conference. (away/here)
4. Frances and Jonathan live (here/there), on the ground floor; my flat is on the first floor, and Mr. Jones lives (here/there), on the second floor. (downstairs/upstairs)
5. I enjoy working (in the/there), except when it is raining. Then I prefer to be (indoors/outdoors)

C Сделайте, то же самое с приведенными
ниже предложениями, используя следующие пары слов:
under/beside on/under behind/next to

1. Keep your shoes (under/on) the bed, not (under/behind) it!
2. If you want to see, put the desk (under/on) the light, not (under/on) it.
3. I prefer to sit (beside/on) my friends not (behind/next to) them.
Выражение времени

1 Пределаг during (или in) употребляется:
а) для того, чтобы сказать, что нечто произошло в определенном период времени:
The phone rang during the interview.
I went out once during the morning.

в) для того, чтобы сказать о чем-то, что произошло от начала до конца какого-то периода времени или за определенный период времени:
We put the radiators on during the winter.
We were very busy during the holidays.

ОСТОРОЖНО: Предлог during не имеет значения «в течение», которое передает представление о том, как долго что-либо длится. Предлог during передает представление о том, когда имело место событие, но не о его длительности.
My parents were in Dublin two weeks.

Обратите внимание: после during следует существительное, а не числительное или предлог.

2 Предлог before употребляется для того, чтобы сказать, что событие произошло раньше определенного времени или события, а предлог after употребляется,
если событие произошло позднее:
We will finish before six o’clock.
Turn the light off before you leave.

Обратите внимание: before/after могут употребляться с существительным или словосочетанием.

3 Предлог from... until или from... till или from... to употребляются для выражения того, что началось в одно время, а закончилось в определенное время:
I waited for you from 4 to 6 o’clock! The shops are open from 9 until 5.

4 Предлог by употребляется, когда надо показать, что событие произошло в какое-то определенное время или до определенного времени:
I must be home by seven tonight. (= not later than 7)
Give me your work by Friday lunch-time. (=Wednesday or Thursday would be better, but Friday morning is possible)

5 Предложения about и around употребляются для указания приблизительного времени:
Упражнения

A Закончите предложения, употребляя приведенные ниже слова:
by six  during the holidays  by now  during the storm  by 2020  during the morning
by the end of the week  during the demonstration  by bed-time  during the lesson

1 All the lights went out
2 Give him a ring. He should be home
3 I had a lazy time. I didn’t do much
4 The forecast said that the weather will get better
5 If we catch the next train we can be in Cardiff
6 Colin fell asleep
7 The population of England will probably reach 65 million
8 The police said that no-one was arrested
9 Please call after 12:30, because we are always busy
10 I’m staying in a Youth Hostel and I have to be in

B Закончите предложения:
1 The postman comes at around/from eight in the morning.
2 It rained after/during the night.
3 Before/By the end of the week the group had visited all the important sights of the capital.
4 I think the film starts at about/from 6:45 tonight.
5 Eva could speak quite well during/after two weeks in the country.
6 Put your boots on before/after you go out!

C Закончите предложения, употребляя предлоги from, before, after, until:
1 What are you going to do _____ school today?
2 The skiing season is _______ October _______ April.
3 Have I got time for a bath _______ we go out?
4 The coach leaves at 5:20, so get to the station _______ that.
5 The banks are only open _______ Monday _______ Friday.
6 You should always wash your hands _______ you eat.
7 My grandparents often have a short sleep _______ lunch.
8 Most people feel a little nervous _______ an examination.

D Напишите предложения о том, что вы обычно делаете перед завтраком, после завтрака, в течение вечера:
read a paper  have a shower  get dressed  watch TV  go out with friends
go to work/school  write letters  brush your teeth  polish your shoes  relax
Наречия образа действия

1 Большинство наречий образа действия образуются при помощи прибавления -ly к прилагательному:
bad — badly quick — quickly beautiful — beautifully slow — slowly careful — carefully

2 Иногда при образовании наречий происходят некоторые изменения:
-le меняется на -ly: gentle — gently
-u меняется на -ly: easy — easily
-ic меняется на -ically: automatic — automatically
-ve меняется на -uly: true — truly
-ll меняется на -ly: full — fully

3 Прилагательные friendly или lonely, которые оканчиваются на -ly, не образуют наречия. Вместо наречия можно сказать in a friendly way или in a friendly manner:
He smiled at me in a friendly way.

4 Наречия образа действия употребляются для выражения того, как кто-то что-то делает или каким образом произошло действие:
I’m afraid I sing very badly.
The children sat and waited quietly for the dentist.
Read these instructions carefully.

5 Внимание: прилагательные соотносятся с существительным, а наречия соотносятся с глаголом:
There was heavy rain all day: It rained heavily all day.
He’s a quick reader: He reads quickly.

6 У прилагательного good форма наречий — well:
Luke is a good tennis player. He played well in the match.
I’m not a good skier: I don’t ski very well.

7 Некоторые наречия образа действия совпадают по форме с прилагательными. Наиболее употребительными из таких наречий являются: fast, hard, late, loud, early:
УПРАЖНЕНИЯ

А Образуйте наречия от приведенных ниже прилагательных.

Поставьте наречия в нужный столбик:

1 –ly
2 –ily
3 –ically
4 –ly

________________________
________________________
________________________
________________________

polite happy soft angry comfortable helpful fluent
nice sudden sad frantic reasonable dramatic dull

В Вставьте приведенные выше наречия в предложения:

1 I know someone who can speak three languages _________.
2 This is a very popular shop because everything is _________ priced.
3 Classical music was playing ___________ in the background of the restaurant.
4 ‘Get out of my office!’ the manager shouted ___________.
5 ‘Do you mind if I smoke?’ he asked ___________.
6 The train stopped ___________ and I nearly fell out of my seat.
7 ‘Did you find the money you lost?’ I asked. Jim shook his head ___________ and said “no”.
8 The teacher waited until we were sitting ___________, and then began her lesson.

С Ответьте на вопросы, следуя данной модели:

e.g. Do you know anyone who is a good tennis player?
Yes, my brother (father, friend). He plays very well.

или
No, I don’t know anyone who plays well.

Вы знаете, кто...
1 is a quick reader? 4 is a dangerous driver?
2 is a good dancer? 5 is a good singer?
3 is a slow eater? 6 is a fasttalker?

A что вы скажете о себе? Что вы делаете хорошо/плохо?

Д Закончите предложения, выбрав правильное слово:

1 Unemployment is a serious/seriously problem now.
2 The train went slow/slowly through the mountains.
3 I didn’t realize that you were good/well friends with Jack.
4 It rained heavy/heavily all day.
5 We heard some loud/loudly noises upstairs.
6 The countryside here is beautiful/beautifully.
Предлоги места at/in

1. at употребляется, когда мы говорим:
   a. о конкретном месте:
      I was at my friend's house.
      We waited at the bus stop for ages.
      Neil wasn't at work. I think he's ill.
      Let's stay at home tonight.
   b. о точном адресе:
      She lives at 5, Regent Street.
   c. об общественном месте или учреждении:
      I'll be at the station at nine.
      We met at university in 1985.
   d. о магазинах или местах работы,
      общественных местах:
      He's at the doctor's now.
   e. об общественных мероприятиях:
      Were you at Steve's party?
      He spoke at the conference last year.
      We were at the theatre last night.
   f. о месте, в котором мы останавливаемся во время путешествия:
      Does this bus stop at Sainsbury's?
      The London train calls at Bath and Reading.
      We stopped at Oxford on the way home.
   g. о частях места или пространства, с такими словами как back, front, top, bottom и end
      The Smiths live at the end of the road.
      The bathroom is at the top of the house.
      The answers are at the back of the book.

2. In употребляется, когда мы говорим:
   a. о стране или географической области:
      They're in Spain now.
      We took these photos in the mountains.
   b. о городе, деревне или обширной территории:
      My parents used to live in Bath.
      They were walking in the park.
      The college is in Brighton.
      What shops are in the area?
      The group are playing in Leicester tonight.
   c. о дорогах или улицах:
      They live in Kingsdown Road.
      There are lots of shoe shops in that street.
   d. о нахождении внутри комнаты или здания:
      It was very cold in the school.
      I thought I heard a noise in the kitchen.
   e. о нахождении в сосуде (контейнере) или в жидкости:
      There's a fly in my coffee.
      The shoes were in a box.
   f. о нахождении внутри здания или на вершине:
      We spent the afternoon swimming in the sea.
Урок 48
Упражнения

A Закончите предложения, выбирая подходящие сочетания слов из правой колонки:
1 The title of the story was in the corridor.
2 I bought the souvenir when I was at the top of the page.
3 The train stops in bed.
4 I keep my money in the garden.
5 You'll find the telephone at Exeter and Portsmouth.
6 I spend about 38 hours a week in a box in my room.
7 The weather's so lovely, let's eat in Paris last year.
8 Pauline's not feeling well. She's at work.

B Здесь приводится описание моего дома. Заполните пропуски, выбирая претензий в или at:
We live (1) in an old house (2) the end of a quiet street (3) Birmingham. There are four rooms downstairs. I have my study on the left (4) the front of the house. There are a few chairs (5) the room and (6) one corner there is a table with a computer — that's where I do most of my work. The sitting room is also (7) the front of the house, on the right as you come in. The kitchen is (8) the back. It looks out over the garden. There is another small sitting room (9) the back of the house. There are four bedrooms upstairs, two (10) the front and two (11) the back.
There's a bathroom (12) the end of the corridor.

C Теперь опишите свой дом:
1 Which rooms are at the front?
2 Which rooms are at the back?

Есть ли у вас какие-либо из перечисленных предметов? Телевизор, телефон, компьютер, стиральная машина. Где они располагаются в Вашем доме?

D Дополните предложения претензий at/in:
1 Hamid works in a restaurant in Oxford.
2 We live in number 32, Redland Road now.
3 We had a wonderful week in Madrid.
4 The accident happened because the driver didn't stop at the traffic lights.
5 There's a supermarket at the end of the street.
6 We had great fun last night at Mick's party.
7 Are there any fish in this river?
8 It's too cold to go out. I'm staying in home tonight.
1 Пределог by употребляется с большинством существительных, обозначающих средства передвижения, когда мы говорим о транспортном средстве в общем:
I always go to work by car.
It’s quicker to go to Birmingham by train, you know.
When the weather’s good, more people travel by bike.

2 Пределог in употребляется в сочетании с местоимениями my/your или артикулем the, когда мы говорим о какой-то конкретной машине, фургоне, вагоне, грузовом автомобиле, такси или машине скорой помощи:
We all went to the party in Jim’s car.
You haven’t been in my new car, have you?
They went to hospital in the ambulance. I followed in the car.

3 Пределог on употребляется в сочетании с местоимениями my/your или артикулем the, когда мы говорим о каком-то конкретном велосипеде, лошади, экипаже, поезде, автобусе, корабле или самолете:
You can buy something to drink on the train.

4 Для обозначения прогулки пешком употребляется сочетание on foot:
Take a taxi – it’s too far to go on foot.

5 При обозначении начала или конца путешествия на машине, фургоне, вагоне, грузовом автомобиле, такси или машине скорой помощи употребляются сочетания get in (into) или out of:

We paid the driver and got out of the taxi.

It was difficult for Chris to get into the car.

6 При обозначении начала или конца путешествия на самолете, автобусе, поезде или корабле употребляются предлоги on (onto) и off:
Everyone wanted to get off the ship as soon as possible. Please do not smoke until you have got off the plane.
We got onto the train and looked for a seat.
Упражнения

A. Составьте логически законченные предложения, используя сочетания слов в колонках:

1. Everyone felt very nervous, when I was 14.
2. I first travelled by car on the coach.
3. It's cheaper by coach than by train.
4. The nurse by bicycle gave me an injection.
5. We watched a video on the plane on the way to the airport.
6. If more people went by plane there'd be less pollution.
7. I'll take the shopping in our car if it's not too heavy.
8. We can take 5 people in my bicycle if necessary.
9. When I go in the ambulance I take a map.

B. Дополните предложения предлогами in, into, out of, on, onto, off:

1. We all got on the train and walked out of the station.
2. Sally parked and got in the car quickly.
3. We can get into the bus here and walk to my house. It's not far.
4. The Prime Minister got into the Rolls Royce and returned to Downing Street.
5. There was a queue of people in the rain patiently waiting to get on the coach.
6. The driver jumped onto the lorry and ran to see if he could help the people who had been injured in the crash.
7. Mike put the shopping into the car and drove home.

C. Измените предложения, употребляя сочетания go с названием транспортного средства:

E.g. I drove to London. I went to London by car.

1. Tom is flying to Mexico tomorrow.
2. Ian walked home after the party.
3. We caught the train to Bristol.
4. How much does it cost to take the coach to Paris?
5. I used to cycle to school every day.
6. Last year we drove to Scotland.
7. Sarah always feels seasick when she goes on a ship.
8. They took a taxi into the city.
Уроки 31–36: Модальные глаголы

А Используйте подходящие по смыслу модальные глаголы в приведенных ниже диалогах:

**A**

1. _______ I help you? 
2. _______ like to speak to Dr. Jones please. 
3. _______ you mind waiting? 
4. I don’t know. I’m afraid he _______ be quite a long time. I _______ try to telephone him if you like. 
5. No, don’t do that. _______ I leave a message? 
6. Yes, of course. I _______ give it to him when he gets back. 

**B**

7. _______ to forget my keys. 

8. _______ has told me a lot about you. 

9. _______ it’s so late, I’m afraid we have to go home. 

10. _______ travelling first class. 

11. _______ in December and January. 

Урок 37: Безличное местоимение *it*

В Закончите приведенные ниже предложения, употребляя фразы с *it*:

It’s very expensive. It looks like. It was silly of me. It was kind of you.

It’s nice to meet you. It’s a pity. It gets very cold.

1. _______
2. _______
3. _______
4. _______
5. _______
6. _______
7. _______
8. _______
9. _______
10. _______
Урок 38: Глаголы с двумя дополнениями

C Закончите предложения, используя слова в скобках:
1 She invited her friends round and cooked a nice meal. (them)
   *She invited all her friends round and cooked them a nice meal.*
2 I posted the letter this morning. (to the bank)
3 Can you get a newspaper when you go to do the shopping? (for your father)
4 Karen showed her new dress. (me)
5 Her aunt is going to make clothes when it is born. (for the baby)
6 Will you keep some food if I’m too late for supper? (me)
7 I usually read a story before they go to sleep. (the children)

8 James handed the papers when he had finished writing. (to his teacher)

9 Mr. Wilson teaches English every Tuesday. (us)

10 I’ve lent my bicycle so he can cycle to school. (to my brother)

Урок 39: Глаголы take и do

D Закончите предложения, употребляя глаголы take или do:
1 Mary has to _________ some work in the house before she goes to school.
2 Will you _________ a promise?
3 Twenty pounds and fifteen pounds — that will _________ thirty-five pounds altogether.
4 The sitting room is very untidy. Can you _________ a bit of cleaning up before you go out?
5 We are hoping to _________ a trip to Italy later this year.
6 Did you _________ any skiing over the holidays?
7 It was a dreadful match. Our team didn’t _________ very well.
8 I promise I’ll be very quiet. I won’t _________ a sound.
9 Write very carefully and try not to _________ any mistakes.
10 Have you any toothpaste? I want to _________ my teeth before I go to bed.
Повторение: цикл 2 – уроки 31–49

Урок 40: Неисчисляемые существительные

Закончите предложения, поставив слова в скобках в форму множественного числа, где необходимо:

1. Ken and Sylvia both had a lot of **luggage**. (luggage)
2. Harry is very bright. He has a lot of good **ideas**. (idea)
3. My parents both gave me useful **advice**. (advice)
4. Most big towns are full of **traffic** at the weekend. (traffic)
5. We are going on holiday next week. I hope we have plenty of good **weather**. (weather)
6. We played lots of **game** when we were kids. (game)
7. Let's go out and have some **fun** after school. (fun)
8. It was hard work. We had a lot of **problem**. (problem)
9. They bought some expensive new **furniture**. (furniture)
10. They played some lovely **music** on the radio last night. (music)

Уроки 41, 42: Местоимения-квантификаторы

Закончите предложения, выбрав подходящие по смыслу слова:

1. My father went out and bought lot of/lots of books.
2. I telephoned my two friends but both them/both of them were out.
3. All/All of students have to learn English.
4. There are two good films on but I’ve seen both them/them both.
5. Someone has opened my drawer and stolen all my/my all money.
6. There’s plenty/plenty of milk. I’ve only drunk half it/half of it.

7. Most/Most of children in the class were girls.

8. Neither/Neither of my parents was at home.
9. Some/Some of my friends left school last year.
10. A few/A few of our friends are coming to see us tomorrow.

Урок 43: Few и a few

Дополните предложения, употребляя квантификаторы few и a few:

1. We went out for a drive to visit __________ friends.
2. I bought some presents to take home and __________ things for myself.
3. It was very cold so __________ people came to the meeting.
4. I drank a glass of orange juice and ate __________ sandwiches.
5. A lot of us watched the programme, but __________ of us enjoyed it very much.
Урок 43: Some и any

1 I'd like some biscuits please.
2 I bought a little rice but I didn't buy any potatoes.
3 You could put an advertisement in the newspaper.
4 I'd like a little sugar, but I don't take milk in my coffee, thanks.
5 A taxi will take you to the University.
6 Can I have more bread and butter please?
7 There's some water in the fridge, but there isn't any milk.
8 You can buy it at a good book shop.
9 I wanted some bananas, but our local shop didn't have any.
10 Here you are. Have some grapes.

Урок 44: Существительные, служащие определением к другим существительным

Просмотрите практические задания к Уроку 44. Проверьте, сможете ли вы вспомнить, каким образом описываются следующие понятия:

1 a cookery book  a book about cookery
2 a two o'clock appointment
3 a language teacher
4 a kitchen chair
5 a Thursday meeting
6 a newspaper seller
7 a leather belt
8 aeroplane seats
9 a fashion magazine
10 a ten pound note
Урок 45: Выражения места

J Посмотрите на картинки и заполните промежуточные ниже предложения:

1 Dad is standing __________ Mum and Richard.
2 Mum is __________ Penny.
3 Sue is standing __________ Richard.
4 Dad is standing __________ Joe.
5 Richard is __________ Sue.

6 There is a __________ beside the computer.
7 The __________ is under the desk.
8 The book is __________ the desk.
9 There is a __________ in front of the computer.
10 Next to the desk there is a __________

Урок 46: Выражение времени

K Посмотрите на расписание и заполните предложения подходящими по смыслу числами, употребляя предлоги about, by, during, from, at, after, to, until:

1 We have maths from eleven to twelve thirty.
2 We have history __________ o'clock __________.
3 We can meet __________ the break __________ forty-five.
4 We have to be back in class __________ lunch __________ o'clock.
5 I asked permission to leave at six __________ the last lesson.
6 All our lessons last __________ an hour and a half.
7 We have __________ and a half hours of lessons every day.

L Закончите приведенные ниже диалоги, употребляя предлог by в одной из частей диалога и предлог until в другой:

1 A: The meeting will probably go on __________ nearly five o'clock.
   B: Oh dear. I have to be home __________ five thirty.
2 A: John and Jean will be here from the fifth __________ the twelfth.
   B: Can they get here __________ ten o'clock on the fifth?
Урок 47: Наречия образа действия

М Преобразуйте приведенные ниже прилагательные в наречия и дополните ими предложения:

bad, careful, fast, good, hard, happy, sad, sleepy, slow

1. You should always drive ___________ , especially on wet roads.
2. Kim won the first game easily, but he played very ___________ in the second.
3. The children were playing ___________ together.
4. I'm very sorry, he said ___________ .
5. I'm sorry I can't understand when you speak ___________. Could you speak more ___________ ?
6. I'm tired. I had to work ___________ all day, and I slept very ___________ last night.
7. I tried hard, but I'm afraid I didn't do very ___________.
8. Andrew woke up late and got out of bed ___________.

Урок 48: Предлоги места at/in

М Дополните предложения, употребляя предлоги in или at:

1. I'll meet you ___________ the bus stop.
2. We went to the Louvre while we were ___________ Paris.
3. We couldn't find a supermarket ___________ the main street.
4. I don't want to go out. I'd much rather stay ___________ home.
5. There's a great film on ___________ our local cinema.
6. There were hundreds of beautiful flowers ___________ the garden.
7. Pisa is ___________ northern Italy.
8. It's really cold ___________ our house at this time of year.

9. Ron has finished school. He's ___________ Art College now.

Урок 49: Предлоги с существительными, обозначающими средства передвижения

М Дополните предложения, употребляя подходящий по смыслу предлог:

1. It's too far for me to go to school ___________ foot. I usually go ___________ my bike, unless it's wet. Then I go ___________ bus.
2. It was very hot when we got ___________ the plane in Singapore.
3. I can't afford to go ___________ taxi. I'll just have to go ___________ the bus.
4. I had a bad leg so it was difficult getting ___________ the car.
5. We got ___________ the coach ready for the trip to Stratford.
6. There was a man with a really fierce dog ___________ the train this evening.
7. If you are very ill they will take you to the hospital ___________ ambulance. If not you will have to go ___________ bus or ___________ the car.
8. I got ___________ the train at Northfield and did the rest of the journey ___________ foot.
9. There's a video ___________ the coach to help passengers pass the time.
А Составьте вопросы к приведенным здесь ответам (Уроки 1—14):
1 A How old are you?             B I'm twenty-three.
2 A __________________________ ? B We live in Bromley, near London.
3 A How long __________________ ? B We've lived there nearly six years.
4 A ___________________ in Bromley? B Yes, I like it very much.
5 A ___________________ in Bromley? B No, I work in London.
6 A __________________________ ? B No, I don't drive to work. I go by train.

В Дополните предложения, употребив правильное время глагола (Уроки 1—12):
1 I got very wet while I (wait) __________ for the bus.
2 We live in Birmingham. We (live) __________ here for five years.
3 You should take your umbrella. It (rain) __________ quite heavily.
4 It was my first visit to New York. I (never be) __________ to America before.
5 I'm sorry I can't come out. I (do) __________ my homework.
6 We were very tired. We (work) __________ for over three hours.
7 Mary (wave) __________ when she saw me.
8 We (prepare) __________ the salad when the telephone rang.
9 It's nearly ten o'clock. I (work) __________ since six o'clock this morning.
10 The next train (leave) __________ in half an hour.

С Дополните предложения предлогами, где необходимо (Уроки 45, 46, 48, 49):
1 We have an extra English class __________ two o'clock __________ tomorrow.
2 We can go to the cinema either __________ the evening or __________ Friday.
3 Are you going to town __________ bus or __________ your bike?
4 A: Is your father __________ home?
   B: No, I'm sorry, he's __________ work.
5 We stayed __________ a flat __________ the centre of Paris.
6 We will be __________ home __________ Christmas, but we'll be away __________ January.
7 Let's go __________ my car. It's too far to go __________ foot.
8 Are the Niagara Falls __________ Canada or the USA?
9 Part of Turkey is __________ Europe and part of it is __________ Asia.
10 George left home __________ half past six this morning.
11 I'll see you __________ next week __________ Friday.
12 Did you enjoy yourselves __________ the cinema?
13 I have to get __________ the bus __________ the next stop.
14 Can you hold the door so I can get __________ the car?
15 It's usually very cold __________ winter, but it was quite warm __________ this year.
Обзорное повторение А: Циклы 1 и 2

Д Перепишите предложения, правильно расставив наречия:
1 I have been to Portugal but I have been to Spain. (twice; never)
2 I enjoyed his first book, but I didn't like his second. (a lot; very much)
3 He was driving and that saved his life. (quite slowly; certainly)
4 You have to work if you want to do. (hard; well)
5 We play football but we play hockey. (sometimes; never)

Е Закончите диалоги, правильно выбирая слова:
A Good morning. (1) Will/Could I have two kilos of (2) potato/potatoes and half a kilo of (3) rice/rices?
B Here you are. (4) Do/Would you like anything else?
A Yes please. (5) Will/Can you give me (6) any/some apricots — about half a kilo.
B I'm sorry. We haven't (7) some/any apricots left. We have (8) few/a few peaches though.
A Thank you. I'll take one kilo please.

A Hello. Where (9) will you go/are you going?
B We are off to Italy.
A (10) Did you go/Have you been before?
B Yes, we (11) have gone/went last year.
A How long (12) you will be/will you be away?
B Two weeks. We'll be back (13) in/on/at the second of August.
A I hope you have (14) good weathers/a good weather/good weather.
B Oh yes. (15) It/There is always fine in Italy.
1 Когда мы хотим сказать, что событие или факт являются правдоподобными или что они, вероятно, произойдут, мы употребляем should или ought to:

The road is very good. It should be an easy journey.

The sun is shining. It ought to be a nice warm day.
I think I can do that for you. It shouldn’t be any problem.
It’s eight o’clock. Father ought to be home soon.

ОСТОРОЖНО: мы можем употреблять эти формы только для обозначения событий, которые должны произойти соответствующуя нашему желанию. Мы не можем сказать:
We’ve missed our bus. We ought to be late.

2 Когда мы уверены в том, что какое-либо событие или факт являются правдой, мы употребляем форму must:

There’s some one at the door. It must be the postman.
Hello. Nice to meet you. You must be Sylvia’s husband.

3 Когда мы уверены в том, что обозначение какого-либо события или факта противоречит реальности, мы употребляем формы can или can’t:

He can’t be very old. He’s not more than forty, is he?

ОСТОРОЖНО: мы не употребляем формы must или mustn’t в приведенном выше значении. Мы не можем сказать:
That mustn’t be true. You mustn’t be tired already.
‘But we’ve just started. You mustn’t be tired already.’ X
‘You’ve just had lunch. You can’t be hungry again.’ ✓
А Употребите модальные глаголы *should be* или *ought to be* с одной из приведенных здесь фраз для того, чтобы закончить диалоги:

nice and quiet very comfortable a good game an exciting trip a nice day really funny

1 A We're thinking of going to New York this summer.
   B Wow! That *ought to be* an exciting trip.

2 A Mum has just bought some nice new armchairs.
   B That's nice. They

3 A I think the weather's going to be fine tomorrow.
   B Yes. It

4 A I'm looking forward to the football match this weekend.
   B So am I. It

5 A We're going to have a holiday in the mountains.
   B That sounds great. It

6 A There's a good film with Robin Williams. He always makes me laugh.
   B Yes. It

В Дополните предложения, употребляя модальные глаголы *must be* или *can't be*:

1 It's still early. Surely you *can't be* tired already.

2 The dog is barking. There *must be* someone at the door.

3 I hear your daughter's got a really good job. You *must be* very proud of her.

4 It's not very expensive. It *can't be* more than twenty dollars.

5 There's no answer. They *must be* out.

6 You have just had lunch. You *can't be* hungry again.

7 She's very short. She *can't be* taller than five feet.

8 It's getting dark. It *must be* getting late.

9 But you look so young. You *can't be* Rebecca's father!

10 I'm sorry to hear your wife's in hospital. You *must be* very worried.

11 Bob has been off work for six weeks. He *can't be* very ill.

12 I've eaten most of them. There *must be* many left.

13 It's really freezing cold. It *can't be* the worst winter we've ever had.
1 Мы употребляем модальный глагол can для выражения разрешения
(кому-либо какого-либо действия); употребляем формы cannot или can’t
для выражения запрещения (кому-либо какого-либо действия):
You can leave your coat here if you like. You can go now.

В случае общего утверждения мы говорим: You’re allowed to... или You’re not allowed to...
В Англии: you’re not allowed to drive a car until you’re seventeen, но в некоторых странах: you’re allowed
to drive when you’re only sixteen.

2 Для того, чтобы сказать то же самое, могут употребляться модальные глаголы may,
или may not:
You may leave your coat here if you like. You may go now.
We may not go in there. It’s private. You may not drive a car until you are seventeen.
Внимание: Теперь также употребление may относится к формальной речи.

3 Если мы хотим выразить просьбу или спрашиваем разрешения, мы употребляем
модальный глагол can:
Can I ask a question, please? Can I use your telephone, please?
При официальном или вежливом обращении употребляется форма could:
Could I ask a question, please? Could I use your telephone, please?
May также употребляется для того, чтобы попросить разрешения, но это очень формально:
May I come in now, please? May we leave these things here?

4 Мы употребляем такие формы глаголов, как needn’t, don’t need to, или don’t have to,
когда мы даем кому-либо разрешение либо советуем не делать чего-либо,
ilли говорим, что в этом нет необходимости:
You don’t need to cook your own supper. You don’t need to shout.

Примечание: Отрицательные формы don’t need и don’t have сопровождаются частицей to. За формой
needn’t следует глагол без to:
You needn’t come to work today. You needn’t write it out in full.
А На картинках изображены несколько человек, выражающих просьбу и спрашивающих разрешения. Подпишите под картинками, что говорят эти люди. Употребите глаголы can или could:

[b] [c] [d] [e] [f] [g] [h]

Здесь приведены слова, которые могут вам пригодиться:
borrow your pen; have another biscuit; play with you; go home early tonight; ask a question; have a kilo of bananas; take this chair; have a lift home.

Закройте книгу и проверьте, сколько предложений вы можете вспомнить.

б На картинках изображены несколько действий, которые вам не нужно производить (don’t need to do или don’t have to do), если вы находитесь в гостинице.

Подпишите под картинками:


Здесь приведены слова, которые могут вам пригодиться:
clean the windows; make your bed; clean the furniture; cook your own meals; lay the table; wash the dishes; tidy your room; clean the bath.

Закройте книгу и проверьте, сколько предложений вы можете вспомнить.
1 Когда мы говорим о том, что нам что-либо нравится или не нравится, мы употребляем глагол + окончание -ing с глаголами:

| Enjoy | Love | Feel like | Fancy | Dislike | Detest | Hate | Mind |

Do you enjoy skiing?  
My cousin loves watching football on TV.  
It's raining. I don't feel like going out, thanks.

I hated cooking when I was younger, but I liked eating out.
I fancy having a night out tonight. What about you?

Do you feel like coming to the cinema with us, Dave?

2 Для того, чтобы пригласить кого-нибудь сделать что-либо, мы можем использовать следующие формулы:

a) How about + -ing:
   - How about coming with us to the cinema?
   - How about having a meal with us later on in the week?

Примечание: мы можем использовать эту конструкцию с существительным:
   - How about another drink? How about a trip to London?

b) Would you like + to:
   - Would you like to have something to eat?
   - Would you like to come to the party?

c) You must + infinitive без to:
   - You really must have some more ice-cream.

You must visit us when you’re in Hong Kong.

d) Для того, чтобы сделать неофициальное приглашение другу, мы также можем использовать повелительное наклонение или, для придания особой выразительности, повелительное наклонение с do перед основным глаголом:

A ‘Have a sandwich.’               B ‘I shouldn’t.’
B ‘Oh, do take one.’               B ‘We’ll try.’
A ‘Come any time you like.’          A ‘Yes, do come.’
УРОК 52 Упражнения

A Перепишите предложения, употребляя правильную форму сочетания feel like:

E.g. Do you want to go out? Do you feel like going out?

1 Do you want to see that new film?

2 Don't you want to drive to the mountains this weekend?

3 They wanted to get a video.

4 It was a hot day and everybody wanted to go to the beach.

5 I really don't want to go home now. It's early.

6 Is there anything you particularly want to do?

Теперь перепишите предложения, употребляя fancy.

B Посмотрите на изображенных на картинках людей и их деятельность, после чего закончите предложения:

1 I think the old man probably enjoys ____________________.

2 It looks like the children don't like ____________________.

3 The teenagers love ____________________.

4 The old man probably dislikes ____________________.

5 The teenagers hate ____________________.

6 Frank and June love ____________________.

7 The children like ____________________.

Теперь употребите те же глаголы для того, чтобы выразить ваше отношение к той же деятельности.

C Перепишите предложения, употребляя глагол to do:

E.g. Please have some more coffee. Do have some more coffee.

1 You must come in and relax for a moment.

2 You must let me buy you that picture.

3 You must spend the weekend with us.

4 Please write to me with your news.

5 Please tell me when you're bored.

Теперь перепишите предложения, употребляя сочетание How about + -ing.
1 Мы употребляем конструкцию глагол + to + инфинитив с некоторыми широко распространенными глаголами говорения и мышления:

agree, choose, decide, expect, hope, learn, plan, promise

She agreed to go to the cinema with me.

They promised to give the books back on Friday.

We are planning to have a party next week.

I learnt to drive in a week. It was easy!

Чтобы построить отрицание,
мы добавляем not перед to:

It was late so we decided not to go out.

They promised to give the books back on Friday.

We are planning to have a party next week.

I learnt to drive in a week. It was easy!

Чтобы построить отрицание,
мы добавляем not перед to:

It was late so we decided not to go out.

2 Мы употребляем конструкцию глагол + дополнение + to + инфинитив

с некоторыми глаголами:

advise, tell, ask, remind, order, expect

My teacher advised me to buy a dictionary.

*I expect you to be here at 9 o'clock,* his mother said.

The officer ordered the soldiers to go back.

They told us to be at the train station at 6 o'clock.

3 Мы употребляем конструкцию глагол + wh-word + to + инфинитив

с некоторыми глаголами:

ask, explain, learn, understand, decide, forget, know, remember

I can't explain how to do it, I'm sorry.

We can't decide what to eat.

I didn't know what to do.

I can never remember how to spell that word.

When did you learn how to ski?
A Закончите предложения:
1 'I'll have the red shirt, please.'  He decided ________
2 I started swimming when I was 9.  I learnt ________
3 We're going to visit Moscow this year.  We plan ________
4 I'll never be late again.  He promised never ________
5 She's sure she will be home at ten.  She expects ________
6 He's not going to swim after all.  He decided ________

B Закончите предложения, употребляя один из приведенных глаголов:
remind advised asked want asked told
1 The teacher ________ me to take the exam.
2 Who ________ you to come to the party?
3 A policeman ________ us not to park the car on the corner because it was dangerous.
4 'The train leaves at ten, so I ________ you all to be ready at half-past nine'.
5 We were lost so we stopped and ________ someone to show us the way to the hotel.
6 Please ________ me to buy some milk on the way home.

C Закончите предложения следующими словосочетаниями:
understand what know how remember what forget how decided when explained how
understand what know how remember where forgotten what decide what explained where
1 This exercise is difficult. I don't ________ to do.
2 Could you repeat that, please? I've ________ you said.
3 When I was young I didn't ________ to ski. Now I'm an expert.
4 We got lost because we couldn't ________ to turn off the motorway.
5 I went to the supermarket, but I couldn't ________ to buy for the cake.
6 Some people find it difficult to ________ to wear to parties.
7 A: Have you ________ to go on holiday? B: Yes, in April.
8 The situation was so embarrassing. I didn't ________ to do!
9 They say you never ________ to ride a bicycle.
10 The guide ________ to go to buy the best souvenirs.
11 It was difficult finding your flat. Fortunately, we met someone who ________ to get there.
12 A lot of people use computers nowadays, but very few actually ________ they work.
Make/let/help + инфинитив без частицы to

1 Мы употребляем make с инфинитивом без частицы to, когда говорим:

а) о том, какие чувства вызывает у нас кто-либо или что-либо:
The film was so sad. It made me cry. (= I cried because of the film)
You always make me feel happy. (= I am happy because of you)
I had to wait an hour to see the doctor. That made me want to complain.
(= I wanted to complain because of the wait)

б) в действиях по приказанию или принуждению:

He made me sit down. You can't make me eat it. They made me wait for hours. I didn't want to see the film, but they made me go.

2 Мы употребляем глагол let с простым инфинитивом без частицы to:

а) когда говорим, что кто-либо позволяет кому-либо что-либо сделать:

He let me go home early.
Shut up and let me talk!

б) когда предлагаем что-либо сделать:

‘Let me help you.’
When I was young, my parents never let me go out alone.
Let’s go to the theatre tonight.
Let’s have an ice-cream.
Let’s not walk, let’s take a taxi.

3 Мы употребляем глагол help с инфинитивом без частицы to:

Thanks for helping me clean the car, John. Your explanation helped me understand the problem.

Мы также можем употреблять глагол help при инфинитиве с частицей to:

She helped me to choose a shirt.
‘Thanks for helping me to clean the car.’
Упражнения

А Что ваши родители разрешали вам делать, когда вы были ребенком?
Используйте "They let me ..." или "They didn't let me ...":
1 go to bed after 10 p.m.
2 eat chocolate when I wanted
3 visit my friends' homes
4 buy my own clothes
5 ride my bike on the road
6 go shopping alone
7 travel alone

В Теперь подумайте о школе. Что заставляли вас делать учителя?
Используйте "They made us ..." или "They didn't make us ...":
1 play sport
2 wear a uniform
3 do a lot of homework
4 stand up when they came into the classroom
5 sing songs
6 read newspapers and magazines
7 speak English

С Используйте слова, приведенные ниже, для того, чтобы закончить предложения, предлагая что-либо сделать, употребляя Let's:

have a rest  go for a drink  go and see it  go inside  do another exercise  ask someone for help
1 I'm thirsty. Let's
2 It's very hot.
3 There's a good film on at the cinema.
4 I need more practice.
5 I'm tired.
6 We're lost.

Д Закончите предложения, выбрав подходящие сочетания слов из правой колонки:
1 The bad news
2 The medicine
3 The bad food
4 Meeting you last weekend
5 The policeman
6 The rain
made us go inside.
made me happy.
made the cars stop.
made me depressed.
made my father ill.
made my brother feel better.

Е Закончите предложения, выбрав подходящие сочетания слов из правой колонки:
1 A dictionary can help you
2 A map can help you
3 These pills will help you
4 The shop assistant will help you
find your way.
find what you want.
understand a new word.
go to sleep.
Глаголы восприятия + дополнение + инфинитив/-ing

1. Мы употребляем сложное дополнение, состоящее из глагола восприятия + местоимения в объектном падеже или существительного в общем падеже + причастия настоящего времени, после следующих глаголов:
   see, hear, watch, notice, observe, smell, listen to, find, feel, look at
   
   Когда говорим о лице, совершающем действие:

   We saw him crossing the road. 
   They heard someone playing the guitar upstairs. 
   I found an old man lying on the floor, and called an ambulance.

   She lay in bed, listening to the rain falling. The children looked at the monkeys playing in the zoo.

   Примечание: эта конструкция подразумевает, что действие началось до того момента, когда мы наблюдаем его, поэтому мы наблюдаем только часть действия.

2. Мы употребляем инфинитив без частицы to с глаголами восприятия:
   see, hear, watch, notice, observe, smell, listen to, feel (но не с глаголами: find, look at)
   
   Когда говорим о завершенном действии:

   I saw him park the car, open the door, get out and cross the road. (= I saw the start and finish of each activity)

   The audience listened to the group play their latest hits. (= they heard the whole show)

   She watched them steal the car, and then she phoned the police. (= she saw everything)
Упражнения

А Определите, законченные (З) или незаконченные (Н) действия описывают приведенные здесь предложения:

1. Did you see the police arrest the robber? ________________
2. I heard the birds making their nest in the roof. ________________
3. Everyone watched the plane land. ________________
4. Mrs Jameson noticed someone hiding in the lounge. ________________
5. We listened to the group play a few songs, then left. ________________
6. Noriko felt something touch her leg when she was swimming. ________________

В Посмотрите на историю в картинках и постарайтесь расположить приведенные ниже предложения в правильной последовательности:

1. A tall man was getting onto his bicycle. I saw him. ________________
2. Then the car crashed into the traffic lights. We heard it. ________________
3. A police car was coming to the scene of the accident. We heard it. ________________
4. The children screamed. Everybody heard them. ________________
5. The car tried to overtake the cyclist. We watched it. ________________
6. A blue car turned into the street. My friend noticed it. ________________
7. Some children were standing near the traffic lights. My friend noticed them. ________________
8. He rode down the street. I watched him. ________________
9. The car was driving very fast. We heard it. ________________
10. The car knocked the man off his bike. We saw it. ________________

Теперь измените предложения согласно моделям:

E.g. He opened the door. I heard him: I heard him open the door.
He was opening the door. I heard him: I heard him opening the door.
Делексикализованные глаголы
(give/take/have/go)

1 Мы употребляем глагол have с некоторыми существительными для выражения наиболее распространенных видов деятельности:
   a принятие пищи: завтрак, второй завтрак (lunch), обед, чай, принятие пищи (meal), легкая закуска:
   - We have breakfast at 8.30, all right?
   - When would you like to have dinner?
   b еда и питье: напиток, кофе, проба, пикник и т.д.:
   - I think I’ll have a cheese salad, please.
   - Can I have a quick taste of your ice-cream, Pat?
   c речь: беседа, болтовня, дискуссия, спор, разговор:
   - Let’s have a chat. Did you have an argument about work?
   - I was having a conversation with Sue when the phone rang.
   d водные процедуры: умывание, ванна, душ:
   - I want to have a shower.
   e отдых: отдых (релаксация), перерыв, отпуск, каникулы, выходной:
   - Can I have some time off this week? I haven’t had a break for ages. I think we all need to have a rest.

2 Здесь представлены некоторые наиболее распространенные существительные, которые употребляются с глаголом give. Распределите их по категориям:
   - cry, information, kiss, laugh, warning, kick, whistle, shout, example, speech, hug, report, caress, interview, answer, push, scream, news

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>talking and telling (говорение и рассказывание):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>other noises (другие звуки):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>actions (действия):</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3 Мы употребляем глагол take со словами: care, chance, a decision, a photograph, responsibility, a risk, time:
   - I’ll lend you my camera, but take care of it.
   - The tourists took some photographs of the city’s sights.
   - The children took a long time to finish the exercise.

4 Мы употребляем глагол go со многими словами, обозначающими обычные действия:
   a go + -ing
   - I’m going shopping this afternoon.
   - Let’s go camping.
   - Yesterday I went swimming.
   b go for a + noun:
   - I want to go for a walk.

   They went for a ride on their bikes.
УРОК 56 Упражнения

А Перепишите предложения, употребив оборот с глаголом have из первого пункта, внесите все необходимые изменения:

e.g. They argued angrily. They had an angry argument.

1. We discussed it seriously.
2. They were chatting quietly in the reception room.
3. They eat dinner very late in Spain.
4. I washed quickly then went to school.
5. Paula ate a hamburger for lunch.
6. Most people prefer to go on holiday in the summer.
7. I need to talk with you about Simon.
8. Mark enjoys lying in the bath for a long time after playing sport.

В Дополните предложения, употребляя глаголы give или take:

1. Check the oil, the petrol and the brakes before driving off on holiday. We don’t want to ______ any chances of things going wrong.
2. Every time I see the woman who works in the newagent’s she ______ me a big smile.
3. The President ______ the journalists a quick interview.
4. Let me ______ you an example of what I mean.
5. The terrorist group said it ______ responsibility for the bombing of the airport.
6. It will ______ a long time to finish repairing these houses.
7. When the home team scored, the spectators ______ a terrific shout.
8. The doctor ______ us a warning about the dangers of smoking.

С Замените предложения на фразы, употребляя go + ing:

1. They decided to go for a swim in the river.

2. If you feel hot why don’t you go for a swim?

3. When was the last time you went for a walk across the moor?

4. I think I’ll go for a jog.

5. The lake is a great place to fish.
Фразовые глаголы (1)

1 В английском языке многие глаголы содержат в себе более одного слова. В основном, это конструкция глагол + частица (in/on/out/off и т. д.). Такие глаголы называются фразовыми. Фразовые глаголы не совпадают по значению с обычными глаголами:

- Normal meaning (обычное значение)
- Normal meaning, with emphasis (обычное значение с эмфазой)
- Phrasal verb (фразовый глагол)

2 Наиболее распространенной является конструкция глагол + частица:

- get by
- go on
- go away
- grow up
- keep on
- meet up
- watch out

I can speak a little French. I can get by.
I'm sorry I interrupted your story. Please go on.
The music was so bad we paid the musicians to go away.
We grew up in the countryside, but now we live in the city.
It's hard to succeed, but you must keep on trying.
They visited different shops, then met up at the library.

There's a policeman coming. Watch out!

Иногда фразовые глаголы совпадают по значению с однословными глаголами. Какие из приведенных выше примеров имеют значение: продолжать/справляться/нокодить?

3 Другая конструкция — глагол + частица + дополнение. Сможете ли вы подчеркнуть фразовые глаголы в приведенных ниже примерах?

Someone broke into my flat and stole my TV and video.
We've got an au-pair to look after the children.
I bumped into Chris and Annie in the centre.
The police are looking into the crime.

Какие из приведенных выше примеров обозначают «расследовать/встретить»?

4 Некоторые из фразовых глаголов состоят из трех частей, включая два слова, следующие за глаголом. Подчеркните фразовые глаголы в нижеследующих примерах:

Mary left before me, but my car is faster, so I caught up with her very soon.
Parts of this cathedral date back to the tenth century.
We were so busy we didn't get round to watching the video until midnight!
Упражнения

A Подчеркните фразовые глаголы в предложениях:
1. Sue was so busy she stayed up all night to finish her work.
2. Laurence is so rude. How can you put up with him?
3. He took up skiing when he was 16. He was a champion at 16.
4. I'm like my mother, but my sister Sarah takes after our father.
5. If we start out now, we'll be there by nine o'clock.
6. Hurry up! I don't want to be late.
7. 'Could you find out what time the train leaves, please?'
8. The soldiers carried out a dangerous raid.
9. If you are hot, take off your coat.
10. The car broke down on the motorway. We had to get help.

B Теперь распределите фразовые глаголы из пункта A по категориям:

Verb + particle
She stayed up.

Verb + particle + obj
He took up skiing.

Three part Verbs
How can you put up with him?

C Закончивте предложения, употребляя фразовые глаголы:

от by grew up stay up watch out hold on play around

My parents ___________ in Bulgaria, but they went to live in London when they were married.

They broke the window when they were ___________ with a football.

Last night we ___________ to watch the late film on TV.

'Can you speak Chinese?' 'No, when we were there we ___________ with a few words and some sign language!'

'Can I speak to Paul, please?' ___________, I'll just go and get him.'

___________! Don't touch the paint, it's wet!

D Перепишите предложения, заменив выделенные глаголы одним из приведенных фразовых глаголов:

keep on find out got away bumped into

The police followed the robbers, but they escaped.

I'm trying to discover whose car this is.

Most of the students said they wanted to continue studying.

I met an old friend on the ferry. What a surprise!
Фразовые глаголы (2)

1. Некоторые фразовые глаголы используются в конструкции
глагол + дополнение + частица:

    answer back  ask in  call back  catch out  hand over  invite in
    order about  point out  ring up  take out  take up  tell apart

Paula was out when I rang her up, so I'll call her back later.
We'd like to invite you out to a restaurant.

'The house is a dreadful mess. We can't invite anyone in.'

'The twins look exactly the same. No one can tell them apart.'

2. Многие фразовые глаголы употребляются с дополнением. С некоторыми фразовыми
глаголами дополнение может ставиться как перед, так и после частицы:

    add on  bring up  call up  fold up  hand over  hand in  knock over  point out  put down
    put away  put up  rub out  sort out  take up  tear up  throw away  try out  write out

She had to bring up the children on her own.
He folded up his newspaper.
I'll try to sort out the problem.
He took off his shirt and lay in the sun.
He rubbed out all the mistakes.

ОСТОРОЖНО: если дополнение выражено местоимением, оно ставится перед предлогом:
He knocked over a little girl and her brother.
He tore up the letter and threw the pieces away.

'Take out the money and hand it over.'

'Put down your gun and put up your hands.'
A Составьте предложения, располагая в определенном порядке слова и словосочетания:
1 the people in the bank/told/the robbers/all their money/to hand over.
2 were you/when you/how old/skiing/took up.
3 a couple/he/pointed out/of mistakes.
4 their papers/handed in/the students/of the exam/at the end.
5 the shop assistant/in the bag/folded up/and put them/the clothes.

B Замените выделенные слова местоимениями. Поменяйте порядок слов, где необходимо:
1 I was very surprised when they invited Pascal out to lunch.
2 The student quickly rubbed out the mistakes and wrote the sentence out again.
3 Please help me put away the plates and cups.
4 I'm going to ring up the Carters and ask Angela round to dinner.
5 George brought up all three children and kept his job at the same time.
6 My doctor advised me to give up smoking.

C Закончите предложения, употребляя следующие фразовые глаголы:
clean up take up knock over point out fold up call back tell apart write out
1 I'm not very fit. I think I'll________________jogging.
2 I can't talk to you now I'm afraid. Can you________________later?
3 The guide will________________all the interesting places on the route.
4 This is a great tent. It will________________and fit into this tiny bag.
5 Parties are great. But it's no fun when you have to________________afterwards.
6 Be careful you don't________________the bottle.
7 They look almost the same. They are very difficult to________________.
8 Give me some paper and I'll________________my address.
Глаголы с предлогами

1 Многие глаголы часто сопровождаются определенным предлогом.

Некоторые глаголы выражают различные значения с различными предлогами:

ГЛАГОЛ + TO

Belong to: The house belongs to the Smiths.
Listen to: The audience listened to the music in silence.
Speak to: I haven’t spoken to anyone about this.
Talk to: Could I talk to you for a minute, Sam?

Write to: Please write to us when you have time.

ГЛАГОЛ + ABOUT

Care about: I don’t care about the cost. I want a new car.
Complain about: They complained about the terrible weather.
Dream about: I dreamed about you last night, Eva.
Speak about: They were speaking about their holidays.
Talk about: I’m going to talk about our new product.
Think about: What are you thinking about?

Write about: You should write a book about your life.

ГЛАГОЛ + AT

Laugh at: Nobody laughs at my jokes.
Look at: Look at me!
Shout at: He was angry, so he shouted at me to go away.

Smile at: She’s so friendly. She smiles at everyone.

ГЛАГОЛ + FOR

Apologize for: I must apologize for being so late.
Apply for: I’d like to apply for the job you advertised.
Ask for: We finished the meal and asked for the bill.
Look for: What are you looking for? My pen. I lost it.
Pay for: I’ll pay for the food, you can pay for the drink.

Wait for: Do you want me to wait for you?

ГЛАГОЛ + ON

Count on: You can count on me. I’ll help you.
Depend on: I might go out. It depends on the weather.
Rely on: He’s never late. You can rely on him.

ГЛАГОЛ + INTO

Bump into: I spilled the wine because someone bumped into me.
Crash into: The car crashed into the tree.

Drive into: The mechanic drove the car into the garage.
Закончите предложения, употребляя глагол с to или about:

1. _______ me when I'm talking to you!
2. They asked the explorer to _______ his experience in the jungle.
3. ‘Is this your flat?’ ‘No, it _______ my sister.’
4. Because the service was so terrible, we _______ the manager.
5. The visitors wanted to see the manager to _______ the uncomfortable beds.
6. A lot of children _______ Father Christmas with a list of presents.
7. Today I want to _______ you _______ our business plans.
8. Biographers are writers who _______ famous people.
9. They went to sleep and _______ winning a lot of money.
10. We must _______ where to go on holiday this summer.

‘Do you mind if I _______ the radio?’
‘Who do these _______ belong to?’

Закончите предложения, употребляя глагол с at или for:

1. Everyone _______ the comedian when he fell over. It was funny.
2. Simon _______ his watch and saw that he was late.
3. I hate _______ the bus in the rain.
4. When he lost his keys, Mark _______ them for an hour.
5. My secretary _______ me _______ a week off work to visit her sick mother.

Закончите предложения, употребляя глагол с on:

1. If someone is reliable, it means you can _______ them.
2. People who are not dependable are people you can't _______.
3. We want to have a picnic tomorrow, but it _______ the weather.
4. I'd like to buy your painting, but it _______ the price.
1 Посмотрите на эти примеры:

I hurt the cat by accident.

Bill fell and hurt himself.

Мы можем употребить возвратное местоимение для того, чтобы показать, что мы сделали что-то себе или для себя:

I bought the car for myself. (= not for you. I will use it)
He was talking to himself. (= not to anyone)

2 Форма единственного числа возвратного местоимения оканчивается на -self, форма множественного числа — на -selves. Подберите возвратные местоимения, соответствующие личным местоимениям:

I ... It ... yourselves itself
You ... We ... himself herself
He ... You ... ourselves myself
She ... They ... yourself themselves

3 Такие глаголы, как wash и shave в английском языке обычно не употребляются с возвратными местоимениями. Мы можем использовать возвратные местоимения для особого ударения:

I washed very quickly and went downstairs.
We taught Harry to wash himself when he was two.
It was cold so we undressed quickly and got into bed. It’s very difficult to undress yourself with a broken arm.

4 Мы часто употребляем возвратные местоимения со следующими глаголами:
blame cut dry enjoy help hurt introduce teach
Helen taught herself Japanese from a book.
You mustn’t blame yourself for the bad result: it wasn’t your fault.
‘Can I have a drink of water?’ ‘Help yourself.’

5 Мы также можем употребить возвратные местоимения для того, чтобы подчеркнуть, что мы сделали что-либо самостоятельно:
I made the table myself! (= I didn’t buy it)
I’m not going to pay anyone to paint the house, I’ll do it myself! (= I will paint the house)
‘What a lovely card! Did you make it yourself?’

By yourself используется, чтобы подчеркнуть, что некто совершает действие в одиночестве.
Paul was sitting by himself in a corner.
A Закончите предложения, используя слова в скобках:

1. Everyone looked at ________________________ when I fell over and hurt _________________________. (myself/me)
2. John often sings to ________________________. I think I'll ask ______________________ why he does it. (him/himself)
3. Unfortunately a lot of young people kill ________________________ because they think no-one loves _________________________. (them/themselves)
4. Because nobody introduced ________________________ to the other people at the party, we had to introduce _________________________. (us/ourselves)
5. My daughter was four when I showed ________________________ how to dress _________________________. (herself/her)
6. This computer will program ________________________ when you switch ________________________ on. (it/itself)
7. I hope ________________________ will enjoy ________________________ tonight. (yourselves/you)
8. Help ________________________ to anything ________________________ want in the kitchen. (yourself/you)

В Соотнесите две части в коротких диалогах:

1. Can I borrow a pen and some paper? No, I made it myself.
2. Where did you learn to paint? Enjoy yourselves.
3. We're off to the party now. Sure, help yourself.
5. Sorry, who are you? I taught myself, actually.
6. Did you buy that table? I was talking to myself.
7. Why is he wearing a bandage on his finger? I think they did it themselves.
8. Who cut their hair? He burnt himself.

З Закончите предложения, употребляя by myself/for yourself/to himself и т. д.:

1. Can I help you with that? No thanks, I want to do it _________________________.
2. Did Jim go with Paul? No, he went _________________________.
3. Do you like holidays with friends? No, we prefer holidays _________________________.
4. Who bought the books for him? Actually, he bought them _________________________.
5. Are you self-employed? That's right, we work _________________________.
6. Does she live with her parents? No, she lives _________________________.
7. Will you order something for me, please? No, you should order _________________________.
8. Let me buy you something. No, keep your money _________________________.

(Note: The text contains exercises in Russian with English phrases.)
1 Наиболее распространенными прилагательными, оканчивающимися на -ing, являются:
amusing interesting worrying annoying shocking disappointing
boring surprising exciting terrifying frightening tiring
Если что-либо интересует нас, мы можем описать это как interesting. Если что-либо путает нас, мы можем описать это как frightening и т.д.
I got some interesting news this morning. There was a frightening film on TV last night.
There was a shocking story in the newspaper this morning. I'm going to bed early. I've had a tiring day.

2 Наиболее распространенными прилагательными, оканчивающимися на -ed, являются:
annoyed finished tired bored frightened worried closed interested
broken delighted pleased disappointed excited surprised
Если что-либо раздражает нас, мы можем сказать, что чувствуем себя annoyed. Если что-либо путает нас, мы можем сказать, что чувствуем себя interested и т.д.
Если что-то ломается, оно является broken. Если мы заканчиваем что-либо, оно является finished.
Обычно слова, оканчивающиеся на -ed употребляются после форм глагола be или нескольких других глаголов, таких как feel, look, seem и sound:

The wolf looked delighted to see
Little Red Riding Hood.

"I think it's broken."
УРОК 61 Упражнения

А Употребите слова, оканчивающиеся на -ing, для того, чтобы сказать, что вы думаете об этих вещах:
1 Horror films ____________________________ 2 Computer games ____________________________
3 English lessons __________________________ 4 Football ________________________________
5 Small children ____________________________ 6 Road accidents ____________________________
7 Jogging __________________________________ 8 Pop music ______________________________

В Употребите слова, оканчивающиеся на -ed для того, чтобы сказать, как вы будете чувствовать себя, если произойдут следующие события:
1 If you were driving a car and you were stopped by the police __________________________
2 If you got an unexpected parcel in the post ________________________________
3 If you heard that you had won a lot of money in a competition __________________
4 If you broke your leg and were in hospital for three weeks __________________________
5 If you woke up in the night and heard burglars in the house _______________________

С Закончите предложения, употребляя правильную форму глаголов в скобках.

Употребите форму с окончанием -ed в одном предложении каждой пары и форму с окончанием -ing в другом:
1 a Annette was ______bored____ she had nothing to do. (bore)
   b She had a book to read but it was very ______boring____.
2 a I enjoyed our visit to the museum. It was really _____________. (interest)
   b I like swimming but I'm not _____________ in jogging.
3 a I didn't enjoy the film very much. The dinosaurs were too ______________. (terrify)
   b The whole house was on fire. We were all ______________
4 a There are far too many accidents on the roads. It's very _______________. (worry)
   b I thought we were lost. I was really ______________.
5 a My brother always laughs at me. He's very ___________. (annoy)
   b He wasted a lot of money. His father was extremely ______________.
6 a We were all _____________ to hear that the president had been killed. (shock)
   b I don't feel at all well. I've got a _______________ cold.
7 a The first half was good but the second half wasn't very _______________. (excite)
   b We were all very _______________ when we heard the news.
8 a I knew what would happen. It wasn't at all _______________. (surprise)
   b I was _______________ to hear that Anna had failed her exam.
9 a It was _______________ that there weren't more people at the concert. (disappoint)
   b There weren't many people at the theatre. The actors were very _______________
10 a He told a few funny stories but they weren't very _______________. (amuse)
   b I don't think that's very funny. I am not _______________.

10 Зач. 606
145
Неопределенные местоимения

1 Неопределенными местоимениями являются:
anybody anyone anything everybody everyone everything
nobody no one nothing somebody someone something

2 С неопределенными местоимениями всегда употребляется глагол в единственном числе:
Everybody knows that. Everything was fine.

3 Когда мы обращаемся к неопределенным местоимениям, мы употребляем форму множественного числа, если не уверены, сказать ли he или she, him или her, his или her (с):
Somebody’s been eating my porridge and they’ve eaten it all up.
Has everyone had as much as they want? Anyone will tell you if you ask them.

Но мы также можем употребить форму единственного числа после someone и somebody, если знаем, обращаемся ли мы к женщине или мужчине:
Somebody called. She left a message.

4 Если мы употребляем неопределенное местоимение nobody, no one или nothing, мы не должны употреблять другое отрицательное слово в том же самом предложении.
Мы не говорим: There wasn’t nobody there. I didn’t do nothing. Nobody didn’t come.
Мы говорим: There was nobody there. I didn’t do anything. Nobody came.

5 Имеются также неопределенные адверbialные формы: anywhere, everywhere, somewhere, nowhere:
There was nowhere to hide. I can’t find Barbara anywhere.

6 После неопределенных местоимений мы можем употреблять слово else в отношении других людей и других мест:
Everyone else is downstairs. I don’t like it here. Let’s go somewhere else.

7 Мы можем добавить апостроф ’s к слову else:
He was wearing someone else’s jacket. This isn’t mine. It’s somebody else’s.
A Закончите предложения, правильно расставив неопределенное местоимения и наречия:
1 Shop at Binn’s! There’s __________ for __________. (everybody/something).
2 Get a free prize! __________ likes to get __________. (everybody/nothing/something)
3 __________ knows __________ but __________ knows __________. (everybody/everything/nobody/something)
4 __________ should do __________ but __________ ever does __________. (anything/nobody/something/somebody)
5 I know __________, because __________ ever tells me __________. (anything/nobody/nothing)
6 I’ve looked __________, but I can’t find it. I’ve probably left it __________ else. (everywhere/somewhere)

B Закончите предложения, употребляя неопределенное местоимение или наречие с else или else’s:
1 I spoke to Janet but I didn’t talk to __________ anyone else.
2 He’s not at home. He must have gone __________.
3 I saw three people. There was Ken and Sylvia and __________.
4 I was the only one there. There was __________.
5 I’m sorry we haven’t any lemonade. Would you like __________?
6 Let’s go to the cinema. There’s __________ to do.
7 I’m really hungry. I’d like __________ to eat.
8 We stayed all the time in Athens. We didn’t __________.
9 That doesn’t belong to me. It must be __________.
10 I had to borrow Stephen’s jacket. __________ was big enough.

11 ‘It’s not here. You must have left it __________.’

12 ‘You must get better. That’s the most important __________. __________ matters.’
1 Мы добавляем окончание -er для сравнительной степени и окончание -est для образования превосходной степени односложных слов:

cheap → cheaper → cheapest
These shoes are much cheaper than those.

hard → harder → hardest
He works harder than most people.

eсли слово оканчивается на -e, мы добавляем -r или -x:

safe → safer → safest
This is the safest place.

large → larger → largest
You need something much larger.

eсли оно оканчивается на одну гласную букву и одну согласную, то согласная буква удваивается:

big → bigger → biggest
It gets bigger every day.

hot → hotter → hottest
It's much hotter in summer.

2 С двусложными прилагательными, оканчивающимися на согласную, после которой следует буква -y, -y меняется на -i и добавляются окончания -er или -est:

busy → busier → busiest
Friday is the busiest day of the week.

happy → happier → happiest
You would be happier at home.

3 Мы употребляем more для образования сравнительной и most для образования превосходной степени двусложных прилагательных, все многозначные прилагательные и наречия оканчиваются на -ly:

careful → more careful → most careful
You should be more careful.

seriously → more seriously → most seriously
You could have been more seriously injured.

4 Мы можем употребить следующие двусложные прилагательные и наречия как с окончаниями -er и -est, так и со словами more и most:

commom cruel gentle handsome likely narrow pleasant polite simple stupid
You should try to be gentler. You should try to be more gentle.

Обратите внимание на то, что к обычным прилагательным quiet и clever добавляются только окончания -er и -est. Мы не можем употребить more и most с этими словами:

It’s much quieter living here. She’s cleverer than her brother.

5 Несколько обычных прилагательных и наречий имеют особые формы сравнительной и превосходной степени:

good/well better best
bad/badly worse worst
far farther/further farthest/furthest

You can ask him when you know him better. I feel much worse today.

6 Форма сравнительной степени употребляется:
с союзом than для того, чтобы сравнить две вении напрямую (см. Урок 64):

These shoes are much cheaper than those. She’s cleverer than her brother.

показать изменения какого-либо рода:

It’s much quieter living here. It gets bigger every day.

сравнить что-либо со стандартом:

Bigger cars generally use a lot of petrol. The new computer games are more exciting.
### Упражнения

#### A. Распределите приведенные ниже прилагательные по двум группам:
certain; careful; cheap, cold; dark; expensive; famous; full; great; green; hard; high; important; interested; interesting; kind; often; small; useful.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Группа А: односложные прилагательные в сравнительной степени оканчивающиеся на -er, в превосходной на -est:</th>
<th>Группа В: многосложные слова, с которыми используются more и most:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Запишите формы сравнительной и превосходной степени четырех слов из каждой группы:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Группа А: cheaper, cheapest</th>
<th>Группа В: more famous, most famous</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### В. Запишите сравнительную и превосходную степень следующих слов:
nice | busy |
---|---|
clever | late |
happy | good |
quiet | bad |
big | hot |

#### С. Поставьте прилагательные в сравнительную степень и используйте их в приведенных ниже предложениях:
young; easy; important; expensive; useful; bad; heavy

1. It's only a cheap bike. I couldn't afford anything ____________________.
2. That small dictionary is all right, but a big one would be ____________________.
3. I used to enjoy all kinds of sports when I was ____________________.
4. Let me help you with your bag. It's much ____________________ than mine.
5. Luckily this year's exam is much ____________________ than last year's.
6. I know the children often behave badly, but they were much ____________________ a few years ago when they were ____________________.
7. Last winter was very cold but it seems this year will be even ____________________.
8. Which is ____________________, grammar or vocabulary?
9. My sister is three years ____________________ than me.
10. The weather has been awful – and it's getting ____________________.
11. Petrol is much ____________________ nowadays.
1 Мы употребляем the с прилагательным в превосходной степени и существительным:
It's the best film I've ever seen. Which is the biggest city in the world? I was the youngest child in my family.

2 Когда мы сравниваем две вещи, мы можем использовать прилагательное в сравнительной степени с than:
English is more useful than Latin. Tokyo is bigger than London.

3 Мы можем употреблять наречия степени с прилагательными в сравнительной степени:
slightly a bit not much a lot far much
This pullover is much nicer than that one, and it's a bit cheaper too. I'm coming home soon. I won't be much longer.

4 Мы можем употреблять парный союз as... as... для того, чтобы показать, что две вещи в чем-то схожи:
Their house is as small as ours. I'm as tired as you are.
Однако мы употребляем as... as... для того, чтобы показать, что две вещи в чем-то различны:

'I'm not as young as I used to be.'
'It's not as easy as you think.'

5 Если две вещи в чем-то похожи, мы говорим, что одна является такой же, как другая — one is the same as the other:
You car is quite old. It's the same as ours. This book is the same as mine. He's very funny — just the same as his brother.

6 Когда две вещи одинаковы, мы можем употребить слова just или exactly:
I'm just as pleased as you are. They are just as bad as when they were children.

7 Когда две вещи являются почти одним и тем же, мы можем употребить слова nearly, almost или not quite:
It's nearly as hot as it was yesterday. This one is not quite as good as that.
УРОК 64 Упражнения

A Посмотрите на картинки и закончите предложения о Томе, Хелен, Энне и Билле:

1 Bill is as tall as __________ Helen__, but he isn't as tall as __________ Tom__.  
2 Tom is a bit taller than __________ and __________, and much taller than __________.  
3 Helen is just as tall as __________, but she isn’t as heavy as he is.  
4 Bill is a bit younger than __________ and much younger than __________ and __________.  
5 Both __________ and __________ are younger than Helen.  
6 __________ is the oldest and __________ is the youngest.  
7 __________ isn’t quite as old as __________.  
8 __________ is as tall as __________, but she isn’t as tall as __________.  
9 __________ is just a bit older than __________, but he’s much heavier than she is.  
10 __________ is the youngest but __________ is the lightest.

B Перепишите предложения, употребляя прилагательные в превосходной степени:

1 I have never seen such a big dog before. ____________  
2 I have never met such a nice person. ____________  
3 They had never heard such a funny story. ____________  
4 Mary had never read such a good book. ____________

C Напишите предложения, подобные приведенным ниже, о людях и местах, которые вы знаете:

1 London is a much bigger city than Leeds. ____________  
2 Peter is a bit taller than Fred. ____________  
3 Oxford is an older city than Birmingham. ____________  
4 Emma is much older than her sister. ____________

D Сможете ли вы ответить на следующие вопросы?

1 What is the commonest word in English? ____________  
2 What is the highest mountain in the world? ____________  
3 What is the longest river in the world? ____________  
4 What is the biggest city in your country? ____________

Закройте книгу и задайте своему другу эти же вопросы.
1 Мы используем наречие so и прилагательное such для того, чтобы усилить некоторую информацию:

You are kind.  You are so kind. (= very kind)  Jim's tall.  He's such a tall person!

2 Эти примеры являются общеупотребительными:
so + прилагательное:
I feel so good today. The weather's so nice. He's so young.

so + наречие
Everything happened so quickly. Why are you leaving so soon?

so many so much so few so little:
There are so many wonderful shops here! We had so little time.
I know so few people. There's so much to do!

3 Примеры с such отличны от предыдущего:

a such + a/an (+ прилагательное) + существительное в форме единственного числа:
Henry is such a sweet person. The dog made such a mess!

b such (+ прилагательное) + неисчисляемое существительное:
I've never had such good advice. This is such boring homework.

c such (+ прилагательное) + существительное в форме множественного числа:
He paints such beautiful pictures.

4 Мы употребляем so... + that
   или such + that, когда говорим
   о результате:
It was so cold that we stayed at home.
It is such a long book that I couldn't finish it.

The train was so crowded that we couldn't move.
А Измените предложения, употребляя such и слово в скобках и внести другие необходимые изменения:

e.g. I didn’t know their house was so big. (place) ____________________________
1 Why were you in the shop for so long? (time) ____________________________
2 I really like Sue. She’s so nice, (person) ____________________________
3 I can never hear him. He speaks so quietly, (in ... voice) ____________________________
4 We saw you driving your BMW yesterday. It looks so powerful, (car) ____________________________
5 Have you heard the new REM album? It’s so good, (record) ____________________________

В Подберите к частям предложений логические следствия:

1. The food was so delicious... that all the hotels were full.
2. We had such good weather... that I couldn’t stop to talk.
3. I was in such a hurry... that I didn’t recognise it.
4. The town has changed so much... that we talked for hours.
5. The dog was barking so loudly... that we came back with tans.
6. It was such a long time since I’d seen him... that we cried.
7. There were so many tourists... that I helped myself to more.
8. The film was so sad... that we couldn’t hear the TV.

С Проверьте, правильными или неправильными являются эти предложения. Исправьте ошибки:

1. The Smiths are so nice people.
2. You look so young in those clothes.
3. Thanks for the party. We had such good time.

4. It was such a boring film that we fell asleep.
5. He was driving so fast that he didn’t notice the police car.

5. Bob's an expert. He knows such much about computers.
Повторение: цикл 3 – уроки 50–65

Урок 50: Вероятность

А Используйте эти модальные глаголы для того, чтобы закончить предложения:
should must can't ought to must can’t

1. 'You've been driving for 8 hours. You __________ be tired'.
2. It's not far to Bristol, so we __________ be there by 4 o'clock.
3. Finish all that work in one hour! You __________ be serious!
4. No-one is answering the phone. They __________ all be out.
5. We did this exercise yesterday so it __________ be easy.
6. '£25 for one coffee! That __________ be right!'

Закончите эти предложения так, чтобы они имели то же самое значение,
как и приведенные выше предложения под номерами 2, 3, 4, 5 и 6:

7. We're nearly there now. It __________ take much longer.
8. You __________ be joking!
9. They __________ be at home.
10. We __________ be able to finish it quickly.
11. That __________ be a mistake!

Урок 51: Просьбы и разрешение

В Перепишите предложения как вежливые вопросы, употребляя may или could:

1. I want to have another drink.

2. I want you to give me directions to the nearest bank.

3. Tell me when I can see Mr Smart.

4. I'd love some more chocolate cake.

5. The man wants you to tell him what time the film starts.

6. We'd like to leave now.

7. Janet wants to have a quick talk with the manager.

8. It's very hot. They want to take their jackets and ties off.
Повторение: цикл 3 – уроки 50–65

C Закончите предложения, употребляя can’t, doesn’t need to, needn’t, don’t need to, are not allowed to:

1 You __________ leave your suitcase there. It’s dangerous.

2 You __________ smoke on the Underground now.

3 They __________ do the whole exercise. Five questions is enough.

4 “Your father __________ worry. I’m a very careful driver.”

5 We __________ get up early tomorrow. It’s Saturday.

6 “They __________ park their car there! It’s my garden.”

Урок 52: Нравится/не нравится/приглашение

D Составьте предложения, употребляя правильную форму глагола:

1 My father/like/do/the washing-up.

2 How about /go/to the beach this week-end?

3 Young children normally/enjoy/watch/adventure films.

4 Nature-lovers often /enjoy/go/camping.

5 You must /tell/us about your holiday.

6 How about /let/me/do/the cooking this evening?

7 I don’t mind /listen/classical music.

8 I /hate/sleep/in the dark when I was a child.

9 Do you /fancy/come/with us to the disco?
Урок 53: Глаголы говорения и мышления

**Закончите предложения, употребляя слова в скобках:**

1. 'I'll buy you a present.'
   He **promised to buy his wife** __________ a present. (promise/wife)

2. 'OK, I won't smoke in the house.'
   My father __________ in the house. (agree)

3. 'If we're lucky we'll get there before the match starts.'
   The fans __________ before the start of the match. (hope)

4. Could you give me a hand with the shopping?
   Sheila __________ with the shopping. (ask/husband)

5. We're not going abroad after all. It's too expensive.
   We __________ go abroad after all. (decide)

6. You can't leave until the room is clean.
   The officer __________ the room. (order/soldiers)

7. Use a dictionary to check new words.
   The teacher __________ new words. (advise/students)

8. Don't show anyone your work.
   He __________ his work. (tell/artist)

9. Can you ski?
   Someone __________. (ask/me/know)

Урок 54: Глаголы make/let/help + инфинитив без частицы to

**Закончите предложения, употребляя правильную форму глаголов make, let, help:**

1. 'Could you __________ me clean the house, please?'
2. 'What shall we do tonight?' 'I know, __________ s go out.'
3. I don't think parents should __________ their children stay up late every night.
4. I'm afraid the pills didn't __________ me. I've still got a headache.
5. 'When does the play start?' '__________ me see... At 8, I think.'
6. The heavy traffic __________ me miss my train.

7. Father: 'Go to bed!'  
   Son: 'You can't __________ me!'

8. The robbers __________ the bank clerk give them all the money.
Урок 55: Глаголы восприятия + дополнение + инфинитив -ing

Выберите правильную форму глагола:
1. Listen! You can hear the birds singing/sing.
2. Are you coming to watch the team playing/play?
3. We saw them getting/get into the car and drive off.
4. They saw hundreds of people swimming/swim as they drove along the coast.
5. I thought I heard you coming/come in at two o’clock.
6. If you notice someone acting/act suspiciously, phone the police.

Урок 56: Делексикализованные глаголы (give/take/have/go)

Закончите предложения, употребляя правильную форму глаголов give, take, have, go:
1. Your salad looks delicious. Can I take a mouthful?
2. Let me have an example of what I mean.
3. There’s no hurry, so take your time.
4. The referee gave the player a warning for playing dangerously.
5. When do you have breakfast here?
6. We took a wonderful holiday last year.
7. They decided to go for a ride in the country.
8. Take care, not to break anything!
9. They were having an interesting chat about their holidays.
10. Most sensible people don’t like having risks.

Уроки 57, 58: Фразовые глаголы

Выберите частицы к глаголам, после чего закончите предложения, употребляя правильную форму фразового глагола:

find hurry look take stay keep go look up out on on after up up up

1. You’re so slow. ______Hurry up ______
2. Can I ______go ______to watch the end of the film on TV?
3. Henry agreed to ______take care ______the children while his wife was away on business.
4. My mother was really angry when she ______know ______that I hadn’t gone to school.
5. I didn’t know your phone number so I ______look ______it ______up ______in the phone book.
6. Don’t let me disturb you. Please ______stop ______with your work.
7. No-one was listening, but he ______keep ______speaking.
8. If you want to get fit, you should ______do ______a sport.
Урок 59: Глаголы с предлогами

1. Выберите правильный предлог:
   1. He said he had dreamt with/about me the night before.
   2. This house used to belong on/onto Madonna, you know.
   3. You'll never guess who I bumped on/into this morning.
   4. I might go out tomorrow. It depends of/off how I feel.
   5. You look worried. What are you thinking about/on?
   6. If you break anything, you'll have to pay for/about it.
   7. They had to ask the shop assistant about/for help.
   8. They promised they would write to/at each other every week.

Урок 60: Возвратные глаголы

К Закончите предложения, подходящими возвратными местоимениями, где необходимо:

1. 'That's a great dress. Where did you buy it?'
   'Actually, I made it ____________.'
2. 'We're off to the concert now.' 'Fine.
   Enjoy ____________.'
3. 'Can I go to the disco in jeans?' 'No, I think you should change ____________.'
4. Neil was angry because he cut ____________ while he was shaving ____________.
5. They say that people who talk to ____________ are a little strange.
6. The washing machine will turn ____________ off when it has finished. It's very handy.
7. Mrs Banks got up, washed ____________ and went to work as normal.
8. I have two uncles who live by ____________.

Урок 61: Прилагательные, оканчивающиеся на -ing и -ed

1. Выберите правильную форму прилагательного:
   We found the tour of the city (1) fascinating/fascinated.
   There were so many (2) interesting/interested places to see.
   We were both very (3) impressing/impressed by the historic monuments, but the children, of course, began to look (4) boring/bored quite quickly. They were more (5) interesting/interested in the shops. I wanted to have a (6) relaxing/relaxed evening in the hotel, but the children insisted on going out, so we bought a paper to see if there was an (7) amusing/amused film on. They were quite (8) disappointing/disappointed when they realized they had already seen all the films.
Повторение: цикл 3 – уроки 50–65

Урок 62: Неопределенные местоимения

М Закончите предложения, употребляя одно из слов, данных в скобках:
1. Do you know _________ who lives near here? (nobody/anybody)
2. Keep this a secret. Don’t talk to _________ . (nobody/anybody)
3. I want to ask you _________ . (something/anything)
4. Are you sure that we haven’t forgotten _________ ? (nothing/anything)
5. If you get lost, ask anyone. _________ will help you. (they/he)
6. He talked so fast that _________ understood what he was saying. (somebody/nobody)
7. There’s _________ Ken doesn’t understand about electronics. He’s a genius. (everything/nothing)
8. You can put the book _________ back on the shelf. It doesn’t matter. (everywhere/anywhere)

Урок 63: Степени сравнения прилагательных

Н Закончите предложения, выбрав подходящее наречие и поставив его в нужное место:
1. The video we watched last night was the funniest I have seen for a long time. (easily/a bit)
2. It’s hotter today than it was yesterday. (far/very)
3. I feel more relaxed now. (quite/a good deal)
4. This is the best book she’s written. (slightly/by far)
5. This exercise is more difficult than I thought. (rather/quite)
6. More people went to the exhibition than expected. (a little/a lot)
7. The things they sell in the shops nowadays are more expensive than last year. (much/many)
8. I think it would be a better idea to go on holiday in the spring when there aren’t so many tourists. (much/a lot)
Повторение: цикл 3 — уроки 50–65

Урок 64: The... est; than; as... as

Закончите предложения, употребляя либо основную форму, либо сравнительную или превосходную форму прилагательного:

good big expensive long lucky famous competitive

1 Can you think of anything __________ than flying by balloon?

2 All sports are __________ now than they used to be.

3 This is one of the __________ restaurants in the area.

4 ‘How __________ is that ring, please?’

5 You can keep my dictionary for as __________ as you like.

6 Brazil is the __________ country in South America.

7 Thieves have stolen two of Picasso’s __________ paintings.

8 Mike is the __________ person I know. He escaped unhurt from a plane crash once!

9 Today is my __________ day.

10 ‘How are you?’ ‘I’ve never felt __________.’

11 I’m afraid I can’t wait any __________.

12 One day we will be even __________ than the Beatles!
Закончите предложения, употребляя so или such:

It's ________ kind of you to come and help me.
I've never stayed in ________ a comfortable hotel.
It's ________ a pity you can't come to our party.

4. There were ________ many people in the queue that we decided not to go to the cinema after all.

The room was in ________ a mess after the party.
No-one had ever seen Mark look ________ worried.
Why are you driving ________ fast?
Have you ever heard ________ a ridiculous story?

9. We had ________ fantastic weather that we were on the beach every day!

You say ________ wonderful things to me!
Обзорное повторение В: цикл 1

А Закончите предложения, поставив глаголы в правильное время (Уроки 1–12):

My friend Helena (move) ____________ to our city on the south coast last year. Before she (come)
__________ here, she (go) ____________ abroad for four months because she (finish)
__________ with her boyfriend and (want) ____________ to get out of London. She (worry)
__________ that there would be nothing to do, but she (be) ____________ totally wrong. There (be)
__________ a brilliant theatre and lots of restaurants and clubs. Also, she (find) ____________
that everything (be) ____________ much cheaper, and she (make) ____________ a lot of friends
here. In fact she (go) ____________ on holiday with a group of new friends next month.

В Закончите предложения, употребляя правильные времена глаголов в отрицательной
форме (Урок 4):

be be finish hear work rain be feel go arrive

1 Chris ____________ to the cinema tonight because he’s tired.
2 I’m sorry, I ____________ what you said.
3 Could you buy some fruit? There ____________ any left.
4 Paul ____________ well lately, so he called the doctor for an appointment.
5 Boris ____________ French, he’s from Switzerland.
6 The lesson ____________ yet, so stay where you are.
7 Don’t put any money in that drinks machine. It ____________ at the moment.
8 The flight from Tangiers was delayed, so I’m afraid that it ____________ yet.
9 Leave your umbrella, it ____________ now.
10 We had a lovely meal out, and it really ____________ expensive.

С Закончите разговор, добавляя подходящие артикли и местоимения там,
где необходимо (Уроки 19–26):

‘Jane, here’s 1 ______ the ______ recipe for iced coffee 2 ______ you ______ asked 3 ______ for after 4 ______ meal 5 ______ had 6 ______ last week.’

‘Great. Let 7 ______ just get 8 ______ piece of 9 ______ paper and 10 ______ pen to write everything
down. OK. What are 11 ______ ingredients?’

‘Well, 12 ______ need 13 ______ coffee, either ground or instant, of course, and 14 ______ sugar to make
______ sweet, then 16 ______ ice and 17 ______ milk. You can use 18 ______ vanilla, too.’

‘OK. What do 19 ______ do first?’
Right. Put 20 _______ vanilla and 21 _______ coffee in 22 _______ small saucepan. Add about half 23 _______ litre of 24 _______ water, and boil 25 _______ all quickly. Then turn off 26 _______ heat and add 27 _______ sugar. Leave 28 _______ for 29 _______ few minutes. Then pour 30 _______ liquid through 31 _______ coffee filter into 32 _______ jug.’

That sounds fine. What about 33 _______ ice?’

Fill 34 _______ couple of 35 _______ glasses with as much of 36 _______ ice as possible, pour in 37 _______ sflee. When 38 _______ is cool, add 39 _______ milk and enjoy 40 _______ delicious drink.’

Закончите предложения, употребляя притяжательные личные местоимения или прилагательные (Уроки 22—26):

Where did you buy ____________ painting?

__________ books are about literature, and ____________ are about cooking.

Yesterday was one of ____________ days when everything went wrong.

I need a new handbag. The ____________ I’ve got is too small.

‘I was talking to Patrizia this morning.’ ‘Who’s ____________?’

We enjoyed ____________ meal. I hope you enjoyed ____________.

This is a photo of Jacky and ____________ husband.

__________ time tomorrow we’ll be on the beach.

Закончите вопросительные формы (Уроки 14, 15):

We’re going to the cinema. Do you ____________ with us?

What ____________ see?’ ‘Blood Castle.’

What sort ____________ ? ‘A comedy, I think.’

When ____________ ? ‘At half-past seven.’

And how long ____________ ? ‘About 2 hours, I think.’

Is ____________ expensive? ‘No, not at all.’

So, how much ____________ ? ‘£3.50.’

Great. Where ____________ showing?’ ‘At the Odeon.’
Закончите предложения, употребляя следующие слова и словосочетания (Уроки 27-30):

since in very much ago from hardly ever since recently in until probably ago since in until until probably very much often hardly ever

1. We've been incredibly busy _____________.
2. The weather turned bad a couple of days _____________.
3. Hurry, the shops close _____________.
4. ten minutes. If you see someone looking at a map, they are _____________. tourists.
5. 'Did you enjoy your holiday?'
   'Yes, _____________.'
6. 'The party next door went on _____________.
   4 o'clock _________. the morning!'

7. I haven't had time to relax _____________. I got up this morning.
8. Dinner is served ________. 7.00 ________. 11.30 every evening.
9. I'm _____________. I think I've only missed two days' school in my life.
10. It's ages ________. you did the washing-up! You're so lazy.
11. My father re-decorated the bathroom six months _________.
12. I'm planning to retire ________. eight years.
13. Some of my classmates have been together ________. they were in kindergarten.
14. Children think most things are interesting. They are ________. bored.
15. I enjoy my work _________.
16. The meeting went on ________. three o'clock in the afternoon.
17. I will ________. be a bit late home tonight.
18. It's good to be honest, but it's ________. better to remain silent.
Обзорное повторение С: цикл 2

А Закончите предложения модальным глаголом (Уроки 31–36):
1 £100 for a hamburger! You __________ be joking! You __________ be serious!
2 The accident happened when the driver __________ stop the car. People __________ jump out of the way of the car.
3 The last thing the driver __________ remember is turning the corner.
4 Take an umbrella. It __________ rain.
5 With your new glasses you __________ to read better. (2 модальных глагола)
6 __________ you mind staying late and helping me tonight, please?
7 The phone’s ringing. That __________ be my mother.
8 You __________ wear a uniform in most schools nowadays.
9 The train leaves at 6 o’clock, so you __________ be late.
0 I’m sorry I’m late. ‘Oh, you __________ apologize. We’ve only just started the meeting.’
1 If you __________ choose anywhere in the world, where __________ you most like to live?
2 What __________ you do if you saw a robbery?

Б Перепишите предложения, употребляя конструкции с безличным местоимением it (Урок 36):
This is my favourite place. I like __________________________.
Can you tell me the time? What __________________________
Tomorrow the weather will be stormy. It __________________________
We haven’t had a holiday for almost a year. It __________________________
Your sister was very kind. She lent me some money. It __________________________
Is that Joseph? Who __________________________
What a pity they weren’t here with us. It __________________________
Driving in a city can be frightening. It __________________________

Закончите предложения, расставив слова в скобках в правильном порядке (Урок 40):
If __________ __________ when they arrive,
your exam results/post/you
could you __________ __________ when you go to the shops?
for me/something/buy
lease __________ __________ now (that dictionary/to me/bring)
heir mother promised __________ __________. (them/to read/a story)
your father is trying __________ __________.
present/to find/for my mother
they spent the morning writing __________ __________.
their friends/postcards
he children told __________ __________. (to the policeman/their version/of what had happened
in I offer __________ __________? (another piece of cake/you)
ever know __________ __________
(you say __________ __________ wonderful things to me!)
Обзорное повторение С: цикл 2

D Закончите предложения, употребляя правильную форму глаголов make/do (Урок 39):

1. Don't put your dirty boots there! You'll _________ a mess.
2. I haven't had time to _________ my homework.
3. I'm just _________ some coffee. Do you want a cup?
4. We've _________ a decision. We're going to get married.
5. Do you know anyone who enjoys _________ the ironing?
6. You all _________ well to get here so early.

E Перепишите предложения, употребляя слова в скобках и делая необходимые изменения (Уроки 40–44):

1. There were so many cars on the road that we arrived late. (traffic)
2. Bournemouth is on the coast, so is Brighton. (both)
3. My friends can't speak Japanese. (none)
4. Most of the suitcases were already on the plane. (luggage)
5. We bought one or two souvenirs for family and friends. (a few)
6. You can buy stamps in every post office. (any)
7. I've listened to almost all the records in the school library. (most)
8. Everyone in our class has travelled abroad. (all)
9. Many of the facts you gave me were wrong! (information)
10. He wrote me a cheque for one hundred pounds. (pound)
Meeting you in town was a really/real surprise!

Someone has put the cups back in/on the shelf.

The price is written in/at the top of the page.

It's raining hard/hardly.

Do you know anyone who lives at/in the countryside?

The nearest supermarket is opposite/in front of the train station.

Tim put a pile of books on/above his desk.

It was only 6 a.m. but the manager was already in/at work.

A man was asking for money next to/out of the theatre.

'I don't know anyone,' he said lonely/in a lonely manner.
A Закончите текст, выбирая правильные слова:

(1) A/The American President and (2) his/her wife (3) arrived/have arrived in London yesterday (4) at/on the beginning of (5) their/theirs six-day trip (6) to/in Europe. They (7) can meet/are going to meet (8) the/a Prime Minister and other politicians for (9) dinner/a dinner this evening (10) in/on Downing Street.

B Сделайте то же самое в следующем тексте:

(1) The/This acrobat (2) who/which survived a 6,000 foot fall (3) over/in Shanghai (4) when/how his parachute (5) doesn't/didn't open (6) other/the other day was very lucky. Even (7) luckier/luckiest was Vesna Vulovic, (8) a/an Yugoslav air hostess who (9) came/come down in the broken tail of (10) a/the Boeing 747. The plane (11) explodes/exploded at an altitude of 33,330 feet (12) on/over Czechoslovakia (13) on/in 1972. The Guinness Book (14) of/for Records says that her fall (15) is/has been the (16) longest/longer without (17) the/a parachute.

C Сделайте то же самое в следующем тексте:

(1) On/In October 12th, a woman driver (2) has/had her handbag (3) taking/taken when she (4) waits/was waiting at traffic lights in Birmingham. She (5) was feeling/felt very angry, so she (6) drove/drives after the man who (7) had/has robbed her. Then the man (8) had dropped/dropped the handbag (9) on/in the middle of the road, and the woman (10) was getting/got (11) out of/off her car to pick (12) up it/it up, and was happy to find (13) every/all her money (14) was/were still inside it and that the man (15) took/had taken (16) anything/nothing. Unfortunately, when she (17) looked/is looking up, she (18) has seen/saw him jump (19) onto/into her car and drive away. The police (20) was/were unable to find the car.
Obzornoе повторение D: цикл 3

D Посмотрите на картинки, затем закончите предложения:

1. Mary, you __________ clean the floor. 'I did it yesterday.'
2. 'That __________ be enough for the weekend.'
3. 'You only got up an hour ago. You __________ be tired!'
4. I make a __________ suggestion?
5. 'How about __________ for a walk now?'
6. __________ have some more of my home-made lemonade.
7. 'Do you feel like __________ that film?'
8. 'I agree __________ you to the beach tomorrow if you promise __________ to bed right now.'
9. __________ me go! Please, someone, __________ me escape!

Закончите текст:

was (1) __________ to a nurse who works (2) __________ the local hospital. She (3) __________ me a story (4) __________ story about a man (5) __________ stole things, money and other valuables from the nurses' room while he was waiting (6) __________ the doctor to treat (7) __________ broken arm. No-one saw him (8) __________ the objects, but they found (9) __________ he was a thief when they (10) __________ the X-ray picture and saw the things in his pocket!
Глаголы, которые не употребляются в продолженных временах

1 Здесь представлены несколько глаголов, которые обычно не используются в продолженных временах.
   Эти глаголы обычно относятся к:

мышлению: believe know remember think (= believe) understand want wish
I know Angela but I don’t know her brother. I think English is very difficult.
It was very difficult. I didn’t understand it. Do you believe in fairies?

симватия и антипатия: dislike hate like love prefer
I like history but I don’t like geography. I quite liked hockey, but I preferred basketball.

владение (обладание): belong to have own possess
They own a big house in the country. Oh dear! I don’t have any money with me.

восприятие: look seem smell sound taste
The cake tasted very good.

‘What’s that? It looks very interesting.’
‘Try this milk. It smells funny to me.’

2 Некоторые из этих глаголов имеют другие значения. Когда они используются в этих других значениях, мы можем употреблять их в формах продолженного времени:

Have не означает ‘possess’ в этих предложениях:
She’s having a shower. I’m having a drink.
They’re having a party. We’re having fun.

Think не означает ‘believe’:
Be quiet I’m thinking. What are you thinking about?

Мы можем сказать либо:
You’re looking very smart today. либо You look very smart today.
She looked a bit tired. либо She was looking a bit tired.

3 Глаголы see и hear обычно не употреблялись в форме Настоящего продолженного времени:
Обычно они употребляются с глаголом can: Please speak a bit louder. I can’t hear you.
Look over there. I can see Peter.

Глагол see употребляется в продолженных временах, когда мы говорим, что кто-либо хочет кого-то навестить:
Little Red Riding Hood was seeing her grandmother.

4 Глагол be обычно не употребляется в форме Настоящего продолженного времени:
This is my friend, Michelle. Is there anyone at home?
Урок 66
Упражнения

А Скажите, думаете/верите ли вы:
1 ______ that some people can tell the future.  5 ______ that our future is in the stars.
2 ______ that there is life on Mars.  6 ______ that three is a lucky number.
3 ______ that some people are born lucky.  7 ______ that Friday is an unlucky day.
4 ______ that thirteen is an unlucky number.  8 ______ that animals have a language.

Б Скажите, правите или не правите вам делать следующие вещи, любите их или ненавидите:
9 ______ getting up early in the morning.  13 ______ swimming.
10 ______ singing karaoke.  14 ______ dancing.
11 ______ cooking.  15 ______ going to the dentist.
12 ______ rock-and-roll music.  16 ______ classical music.

В Приведенных выше секциях по восемь предложений. Просмотрев каждую секцию, закройте книгу и посмотрите, сколько предложений вы можете вспомнить.

Поработайте в паре. Проверьте, можете ли вы составить к приведенным выше предложениям вопросы и задать их партнеру. Можете ли вы придумать подобные вопросы?

В Закончите предложения, употребляя правильную форму глаголов look, smell, sound или taste.

1 Jack is only sixteen, but he ________ much older.
2 I spoke to Mary on the phone. She ________ very happy.
3 I like your perfume. It ________ wonderful.
4 These oranges ________ really sweet.

С Закончите диалоги, вставляя глаголы в форме Настоящего неопределенного или Настоящего продолженного времени:

1 A: Hello what (you/do) are you doing?
   B: Hi! (I/read) __________ this book.
   A: (That/look) __________ interesting.
   B: Yes, (it/be) __________ very good.
   A: (You/like) __________ reading?
   B: Yes, (I/love) __________ it.

2 A: Can I borrow your pen?
   B: (I/be) ________ sorry. (I/use)
   ________ it.
   A: What about this one? Who (this/belong to) ________?
   B: (I/think) ________ it's Carol's.
   (I/know) ________ (she/have)
   ________ one like that. You can ask her.
   (She/work) ________ in the next room.

3 A: (You/remember) __________ Fred Johnson?
   B: Yes, (I/know) __________ him well. Why?
   A: (I/write) __________ him a letter.
   B: Great! Say 'Hello' to him from me.

4 A: (That coffee/smell) ________
   great!
   B: Would you like some or (you/prefer)
   ________ tea?
   A: (You/make) ________ tea as well?
   B: I can make some tea if (you/like)
   ________ a
   A: Thank you. (I/think) ________
   tea would be very nice.
Страдательный залог

1 В Уроке 61 мы познакомились с прилагательными, оканчивающимися на \textit{-ed}.
Эти прилагательные образованы от следующих глаголов:

\begin{tabular}{llll}
annoyed & bored & closed & delighted \\
finished & frightened & interested & pleased \\
tired & worried & broken & disappointed \\

delighted & excited & pleased & surprised \\
disappointed & shut &
\end{tabular}

Такие прилагательные являются страдательными (пассивными) по своему значению:

We always lock the door.
The door is always locked.

We’ll finish the job before next week:
The job will be finished before next week.

2 Страдательный залог глаголов образуется от глагола to be и причастия прошедшего времени основного глагола:

They were serving lunch when we arrived:
Lunch was being served when we arrived.

They are going to build a lot of new roads:
A lot of new roads are going to be built.

People learn English all over the world:
English is learned all over the world.

3 Вопросительные и отрицательные формы глаголов в пассивном залоге образуются путем преобразования глагола to be в вопросительную или отрицательную форму:

Nobody has sent the letters yet:
The letters haven’t been sent yet.

They didn’t invite Sandra to the party:
Sandra wasn’t invited to the party.

Will they show that film on TV soon?:
Will that film be shown on TV soon?

‘Have they delivered the mail yet?’:
‘Has the mail been delivered yet?’

4 Если мы говорим о человеке или вещи (явление), которые являются причиной какого-либо действия, мы употребляем предлог \textit{by}:

A lot of damage has been caused by the recent storms.
67 Упражнения

A Закончите предложения формами is/are/was/were:
1. We __________ told to be ready at ten o’clock.
2. The police are looking for a man who __________ thought to be dangerous.
4. The 1948 Olympic Games __________ held in London.
5. Rice __________ grown all over Asia.
6. Most people __________ paid at the end of the month.
7. Thousands of gadgets __________ invented every year.
8. The Live Aid concerts in England and America __________ watched by millions of fans.

B Закончите предложения формами be/being/been:
1. A new museum has __________ opened in the city centre.
2. Can you drive me to town? My car is __________ repaired.
3. Many changes will have to __________ made to improve our image.
4. Most sportsmen and women hate __________ beaten.
5. Have you ever __________ invited to dinner by a stranger?
6. Our staff have __________ trained to use computers.

C Закончите предложения, поставив глаголы в скобках
в форму страдательного залога:
1. The prices of all our products __________ in the sale this year. (reduce)
2. Three people __________ in a road accident yesterday. (kill)
3. I __________ by my grandparents. (bring up)
4. Dogs __________ in the shop. (not allow)
5. E.T. __________ by Steven Spielberg. (direct)
6. Cigarettes __________ in newsagents and supermarkets in Britain. (sell)
7. Today’s match __________ because of the weather. (cancel)
8. Tickets for the concerts can __________ from the box office. (buy)

D Посмотрите на две картинки, затем употребите приведенные ниже глаголы для того,
чтобы закончить предложения, описывающие, что было или не было сделано:
put away do wash turn off change clean empty
1. The washing-up
2. The radio
3. The dustbin
4. The windows
5. The pots and pans
6. The floor
7. The clock
8. The table
Косвенная речь в прошедшем времени

1. Мы употребляем конструкции с косвенной речью для того, чтобы передать, что говорят или думают люди. Обычными глаголами с косвенной речью являются:

a. глаголы, которые употребляются в конструкциях с *that*:

- admit agree answer complain explain promise reply say think
- He agreed that the exercise was difficult. They explained that they would be late.
- Sally replied that she was busy.

b. глаголы, которые употребляются в конструкциях: глагол + прямое дополнение + конструкции с *that*:

- convince inform remind tell
- We told them that the work was important. I reminded everyone that it was Ben’s birthday.

2. Время, которое употребляет говорящий, в косвенной речи обычно заменяется другим временем:

Слова говорящего: I’m so hungry I could eat a horse!
We’ve just about finished; just one more page.
The film was absolutely great.

Косвенная речь: He said that he was very hungry.
They said they had nearly finished.
They said the film was great.
She said she would be here soon.

Следует заметить, что не всегда в косвенной речи повторяется каждое слово говорящего; передается только основная идея.

3. При обращении в косвенную речь изменяются модальные глаголы:

Слова говорящего: Can I help you, sir?
OK, it’s time. You must stop now.

Косвенная речь: The assistant asked if he could help me.
The examiner said we had to arrive early.

Будьте осторожны: could, would, should, might и ought сохраняются в той же форме:
We might need some help.

They said that they might need help.

4. Мы можем использовать формы настоящего времени в придаточных предложениях с косвенной речью, если:

a. мы хотим сказать, что нечто до сих пор является правдой:
My name is Henry.
He said that his name is Henry. (Или: ‘was’)

b. мы говорим о событии, которое произойдет в будущем:

I’m having a party next Friday.
He told me he is having a party next Friday.
Урок 68 Упражнения

A Выберите правильное утверждение в косвенной речи:

1 I really love jazz music.
   a She said she loved jazz music.
   b She said she would love jazz.

2 We were in France for a week.
   a They told us they had been in France for a week.
   b They told us they have been in France.

3 He's working hard.
   a She said he worked hard.
   b She said he was working hard.

4 I'll phone you.
   a You promised you phoned me.
   b You promised you would phone me.

5 But I can't swim!
   a He explained he couldn't swim.
   b He explained he won't swim.

6 She has read the book.
   a He told me she read the book.
   b He told me she had read the book.

You should know the answer.
   a She told me I knew the answer.
   b She told me I should know the answer.

3 Менеджер делового офиса попросил своих служащих поработать допоздна в пятницу. Посмотрите на ответы служащих, затем закончите предложения:

Alice explained that ________________________ client.
Mary said __________________________ hospital.
Mr Jones told the manager __________________________ Glasgow.
Linda replied that __________________________ important.
Geoff complained that __________________________ the last time.
Peter answered that __________________________ able to.

Закончите предложения, употребляя said, told, asked или thought:
Someone __________________________ me the time. I __________________________ her that I didn't have a watch but __________________________ that it was about three o'clock.
When I was walking in the city, someone __________________________ me if I was a tourist. I __________________________ him that I lived here, then __________________________ him if he wanted some help.
Have I __________________________ you the story of my first holiday abroad?
The journalist __________________________ the policeman had __________________________ him about the murder.
Краткие ответы

1 В разговорном английском языке часто даются краткие ответы на вопросы. Краткие ответы являются более вежливой формой, чем просто произнесение слов *Yes* или *No*.

а Когда в вопросе есть модальный глагол, мы повторяем его в ответе:
Would you like some more tea? Yes, I would.
Can you come tonight? Yes, we can.
No, I’m afraid we can’t.

б Когда в вопросе есть вспомогательный глагол, мы повторяем его в ответе:
Will your parents be at home tonight? Yes, they will.
Do you always work on Saturdays? No, I don’t.

в Когда *be* является основным глаголом в вопросе, мы употребляем *be* в ответе:
Are you married? Yes, I am.
No, I’m not
Is there any more milk in the fridge? Yes, there is.

2 При вопросах о прошлом в ответах употребляется форма прошедшего времени глагола:
Had they gone to bed when you got home? Yes, they had.
Were they angry with you? No, they weren’t.
Did you have an argument? No, we didn’t.
Did I tell you that my father was a policeman? Yes, you did.

3 Когда мы хотим узнать больше информации о чем-то, мы можем использовать вопросительные местоимения *where?*, *why?*, *when?*, *how?*, *which?* + существительное:
Harry’s at university now.
Which university? Или Which one?
I’m going to town tomorrow.
When?
I think they live abroad.
Where?
The concert was cancelled.
Why?
She put your stuff by the door.
Which door?

4 Мы употребляем местоимение *so* с обычными глаголами и выражениями в кратких ответах:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Положительно</th>
<th>Ориентальное</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Is this where they live?</td>
<td>I think so.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Are the banks open now?</td>
<td>I expect so.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Will it rain tomorrow?</td>
<td>I’m afraid so.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is Jane coming tonight?</td>
<td>I hope so.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Упражнения

Подберите краткие ответы к вопросам:

Do you see your friends often? No, I'm not.
Are you new here? Yes, you can.
Have you had breakfast today? No, I don't.
Is the sun shining? Yes, I do.
Are those your friends? Yes, I have.
Do you know London well? No, they aren't.
Can we go home early today? Yes, it is.
Is there anything good on TV? No, there isn't.

Напишите краткие ответы к данным вопросам:

Can lions climb trees? Yes.
Is Bonn the capital of Germany? Yes.
Do they speak English in New Zealand? Yes.
Does rice grow in Wales? No.
Has the weather been good this week? Yes.
Was Marilyn Monroe an actress? Yes.
Did the Aztecs live in Spain? Yes.
Was the television invented by Einstein? Yes.
Were you born before 1950? Yes.
Are the Rocky Mountains in Europe? Yes.

Каждое из этих утверждений имеет два различных кратких вопроса.

Подберите вопросы к утверждениям:

1. We met Paul recently. Where?/When?
2. I'm going on holiday soon.
3. We saw a brilliant video last night.
4. He refused to answer one of my questions.
5. Did you know that the last time I went abroad I was arrested?
6. My parents saw Princess Diana in a restaurant last night.
7. Nick gave away all his books except one.

Ответьте на вопросы утвердительно, употребляя слова в скобках:

1. This jacket expensive? (expect)
2. The museums open on Sunday? (think)
3. The weather going to be the same tomorrow? (hope)
4. Is there any food left after the party? (afraid)

Перепишите некоторые ответы в отрицательной форме.
1 Мы употребляем разделительные вопросы для того, чтобы преобразовать утверждение в вопрос:

You know Bill, don't you?
You didn't understand, did you?

Обычно мы употребляем отрицательный разделительный вопрос после утвердительного предложения:
You are foreign, aren't you?
They left early, didn't they?

После отрицательного предложения употребляется положительный разделительный вопрос:
She hasn't been here before, has she?
They didn't finish on time, did they?

2 Существуют различные типы разделительных вопросов:

a после главного предложения с формой глагола to be мы строим разделительный вопрос, употребляя be:
War and Peace wasn't written by an American, was it?
You are going to come to the cinema with us, aren't you?

b после главного предложения со вспомогательным или модальным глаголом (has/have/will/would/can/could и т.д.) мы употребляем в разделительном вопросе тот же вспомогательный или модальный глагол:
He will be there tonight, won't he?
They can't drive, can they?
The film hasn't started, has it?
He didn't go to Spain last year, did he?

c после главного предложения без вспомогательного глагола или be мы употребляем в разделительном вопросе do/does/did:

3 Мы употребляем разделительный вопрос:

a Чтобы задать действительный вопрос, когда мы не знаем ответа. В этом вопросе используется восходящий тон голоса:
You haven't got £5 I could borrow, have you?

b Чтобы убедиться, что кто-то согласен с вами или убедиться в том, что вы правы. В этом вопросе используется нисходящий тон голоса:
It's Tuesday today, isn't it? She is beautiful, isn't she?
Упражнения
Выберите правильный разделительный вопрос:
'he concert was great, didn't it/wasn't it?'
'ou haven't finished already, haven't you/have you?'
'io one telephoned me, didn't they/did they?'
'ot everyone can drive at eighteen, can they/can't they?'
5 There isn't room for another person, isn't there/is there?

Посмотрите на приведенные предложения, в которых пропущены азделительные вопросы.

Учтите, что глагол be, модальные или вспомогательные глаголы в предложениях:
you're not from this country.
We're going to London tomorrow.
The weather was wonderful yesterday.
He was very angry because we were late.
It snowed last week.
Inflation used to be a big problem.
Young people should get as much exercise as possible.
You shouldn't be rude to people.
You know you shouldn't shout in restaurants.
Her friends from New York didn't visit you.

Иерь подберите приведенные ниже разделительные вопросы к предложениям с модальными и омогательными глаголами:
uld't they? should you? aren't we? wasn't it? are you? wasn't he?

Иерь добавьте разделительные вопросы с правильной формой глагола do к другим предложениям:

сколько вы уверены? Посмотрите на вопросы и напишите ответы, следуя модели:
were Charles Haughey and John Lynch Prime Ministers of Britain or Ireland?
were they Prime Ministers of Ireland, weren't they?

he population of Oslo more or less than a million?

the 1976 Olympics held in Moscow or Montreal?

Henry Ford, the pioneer of the Ford automobile, die in 1947 or 1927?

the group Status Quo start playing in the 1960s or 1970s?

there 9, 10 or 11 players on a cricket team?

ch city is bigger, Istanbul or Berlin?

'photophobia' mean that you have a fear of being photographed, or a fear of light?
1 Мы употребляем too в конце придаточного предложения для того, чтобы показать, что утверждение об одном человеке или предмете является верным для другого человека или предмета:
He likes chocolate. I like it too. (= I like chocolate)
The Smiths went by train. We did too. (= we went by train)
Vincent was absent last week. He'll be away this week too.
ОСТОРОЖНО: мы употребляем too в утвердительных предложениях. В отрицательных предложениях мы употребляем отрицательный глагол + either.
I didn’t understand; my friend didn’t (understand) either.
She can’t come tomorrow, and she can’t come on Friday either.

2 Мы также употребляем конструкцию с so после утвердительных предложений. Обратите внимание на то, что порядок слов в этом случае следующий: so + глагол + подлежащее.
a после предложений или конструкций с be употребляется so + be:
His shirt is new, and so is his tie. My sister is learning Greek, so am I. They were tired, so was I.
b после предложений с have как вспомогательным глаголом употребляется so + have:
‘I’ve been to Iceland.’ ‘So have I.’
Tania has bought a new car. So has Steve.
By ten o’clock the wind had stopped, so had the rain.
c после предложений с формой глагола do или предложений со вспомогательными глаголами употребляется so + do:
I did like his last book, so did my wife.
The police came quickly, so did the ambulance.
The French produce a lot of wine, and so do the Italians.
d после предложений с модальными глаголами употребляется so + модальный глагол:
Peter said he would love to go to Japan. So would I.
Sandra can cook wonderfully. So can my friend Eva.

3 После отрицательных предложений употребляется neither + утвердительный глагол + подлежащее:
‘I don’t feel well’. ‘Neither do I.’
My father didn’t go to college, neither did my mother.

‘The fish isn’t fresh, neither are the vegetables.’
‘I haven’t got time to go out tonight’ ‘Neither have I.’

180
Упражнения

A Подберите правильные ответы к предложениям:
1. They've been to Birmingham. So did we.
2. She'll be away tomorrow. So do you.
3. My neighbours are on holiday now. So was I.
4. My sister drives a BMW. So can I.
5. I was talking to the new Professor. So are mine.
7. We worked hard last week. So have I.
8. Chris can play the guitar. So will we.

B Теперь сделайте то же самое для отрицательных предложений.
1. I don't smoke. Neither can mine.
2. We couldn't hear a thing. Neither was I.
3. I haven't got a car. Neither will I.
4. Most of my friends can't cook. Neither do I.
5. I wasn't in bed early yesterday. Neither have I.
6. I can't come tomorrow. Neither can I.
7. We didn't do our homework. Neither could we.
8. I won't tell anyone. Neither did we.

C Измнените предложения, следуя модели:
E.g. I like rock-and-roll. My sister does too.
I like rock-and-roll, so does my sister.
'I can't eat any more.' 'I can't either.'
'I can't eat any more.' 'Neither can I.'

1. Greenland is an island. Australia is an island, too. So is Australia.
2. The whale is an endangered species. The rhino is, too.
3. My mother can't ski. My brother can't either.
4. Smoking isn't good for you. Eating a lot of chocolate isn't either.
5. The Beatles became famous in the 60's. The Rolling Stones did too.
6. Paul didn't write to me. Mandy didn't write to me either.
7. Mozart was a composer. Beethoven was a composer too.
8. Dictionaries aren't allowed in the exam. Computers aren't allowed either.

D Подобный или отличный? Напишите ваши собственные ответы на приведенные высказывания, следуя моделям:
E.g. I live in a port. EITHER - So do I. ИЛИ - I don't.
I can't ski. EITHER - Neither can I. ИЛИ - I can.

1. I enjoy meeting people. 6. I don't drink alcohol.
2. I don't live on the coast. 7. I've been to London.
3. I get up early in the morning. 8. I was born in hospital.
4. I didn't speak English yesterday. 9. I want to go home.
5. I wasn't ill last week. 10. I've never been to the US.
Определительные придаточные предложения

1 Мы употребляем определительное придаточное предложение для того, чтобы точно сказать, о ком или о чем идет речь:
   a The girl got a three-week holiday in the US.   b Which girl?
   a The girl who won first prize.
      (The girl who won first prize got a three-week holiday)
   a Do you remember the people?    b Which people?
   a The people we met on holiday.
      (Do you remember the people we met on holiday?)
   a Can I borrow that book?    b Which book?
   a The book you told me about yesterday.
      (Can I borrow the book you told me about yesterday?)

2 Придаточные предложения с подлежащим who:
 Мы употребляем придаточные предложения с who в роли подлежащего для того, чтобы сказать, о каком человеке или людях мы говорим. Who ставится перед глаголом:
   The people who live here have a funny accent.
   You are the only person who can help us.
   We met someone who used to work with your father.
 Мы также можем употребить that вместо who:
   The people that live here have a funny accent.

3 Придаточные предложения с that в роли подлежащего:
 Мы употребляем придаточные с that в роли подлежащего для того, чтобы сказать, о какой вещи или вещах мы говорим. That ставится перед глаголом:
   The car that caused the crash was going much too fast.
   I need to catch the train that leaves at 7.45.
 Мы также можем использовать which вместо that:
   The car which caused the crash was going much too fast.
 ОСТОРОЖНО: в относительном придаточном предложении не может употребляться второе подлежащее. Мы не говорим:
   The people who they live next door are friendly. The things which they were stolen were very valuable.

4 Придаточные предложения с that в роли дополнения:
 Мы употребляем придаточные предложения с that в качестве дополнения, когда говорим о людях или предметах. That ставится перед подлежащим придаточного предложения:
   The car that I wanted to buy was not for sale.
   Most of the people that we met were very friendly.
 Мы часто опускаем that:
   The car I wanted to buy was not for sale.
 ОСТОРОЖНО: в относительном придаточном предложении дополнение не употребляется во второй раз. Мы не говорим:
   The car that I wanted to buy it was not for sale. Most of the people that I met them were very friendly.
А Закончите предложения, употребляя местоимения who, that или which:
1) I don't know the names of the people_________ you talked to.
2) What's the name of the hotel_________ we stayed in last year?
3) I have read everything_________ Agatha Christie wrote.
4) Thanks for the postcard_________ you sent us.
5) Pierre has a brother_________ played football for France once.
6) We're taking the train_________ leaves at 10.15.
7) People_________ always think about money are sad, I think.

Какие из предложений не нуждаются в относительном местоимении?

В Заполните пропуски, употребляя относительные придаточные предложения.

Используйте следующие слова:

- cut/hair sell/meat sell/fruit and vegetables write/newspaper articles
- open/tins protect you/from the sun

A barber is a man_________.
A woman_________ is called a hairdresser.
Someone_________ is a greengrocer.
A man or a woman_________ is called a journalist.
A tin-opener is something_________.
A butcher is a man_________.

Знаете ли вы кого-нибудь, кто...?

Закончите предложения, следуя модели:

g. I know someone who can speak 3 languages.

ли: I don't know anyone who can speak 3 languages.

has been to Iceland?


can play the guitar?

doesn't know how to swim?

wants to be an actor or actress?

Преобразуйте два предложения в одно, следуя модели:

I found a pen. You were looking for it.

round the pen you were looking for.

Dr Davies is a dentist. My family goes to him.

Euro-net is a marketing company. My sister works for it.

Vine and cheese are the local products. This region is famous for them.

imon is a friend of mine. He has just gone to New Zealand.
73 Прилагательные с to + инфинитивный оборот

1 За некоторыми прилагательными следуют придаточные конструкции to + инфинитив.
Они обычно передают идею возможности чего-либо:

bound due likely unlikely
The train is due to arrive at 7.50
Your mum is bound to be angry when she sees what we've done.
It's likely to rain tomorrow.
либо что-либо желание или способность сделать что-то:
able prepared ready willing unable unwilling
The police were unable to help us.
Is anybody prepared to stay late and help me clean up?
I'm willing to try anything once.

2 Мы можем употреблять конструкцию to + инфинитив с прилагательными для того,
чтобы выразить что-то чувство по поводу чего-либо:

afraid disappointed frightened glad happy pleased sad surprised unhappy
We were really happy to see everyone.
'Jack, this is Samantha.' 'I'm pleased to meet you.'

3 Когда мы говорим о том, что чувствует один человек по поводу кого-то или чего-то другого, мы употребляем придаточное предложение с that:

I'm afraid that you can't stay here.
The teacher was disappointed that the students did so badly.
Мы можем также употреблять такое придаточное предложение с:
aver in bad funny good important interesting obvious sad sorry true
'I'm sorry that I was late'.
We were sad that you couldn't come to our wedding.
It's true that we didn't have much time to get ready.

4 Мы можем выразить свое мнение о ком-то или о чем-то, употребляя прилагательные:
crazy difficult easy impossible mad possible
right stupid wrong important essential necessary

The exercise was difficult to finish.
You were wrong to criticize them for something they didn't do.

5 Мы также можем использовать прилагательные с конструкцией to + инфинитив после обозначения того, о ком или о чем выражается мнение:

It is good of you to come and see me.
It is difficult for my grandmother to read without glasses.
73 Упражнения

A Соедините две части конструкции:

It's unlikely to go out tonight?
The football match is due to save the patient's life.
Will your brother be able to be late.
There's so much traffic, we're bound to start at 3 p.m.
The price of petrol is likely to do anything to get rich.
When will you be ready to rain in August.
Some people are prepared to go up next year.
The doctors were unable to lend us some money?

Перепишите предложения, употребляя it и конструкцию to + инфинитив:

Criticizing young people is easy. It's easy to criticize.
Learning how to use a computer isn't easy. It isn't
Having a clean driving licence is essential. It's
Being polite to customers is important. It's
Arriving late is very rude. It's
Driving long distances when you're tired is stupid and dangerous. It's
Making everyone happy at the same time is difficult. It's

Перепишите предложения, употребляя конструкцию to + инфинитив:

Jeremy met his girlfriend's parents. He was happy.
Jeremy was happy to meet his girlfriend's parents.
I didn't watch the film on my own. I was frightened.
My cousin didn't go home on foot. He was afraid.
I heard the bad news. I was sad.
We met an old friend in Japan. We were surprised.
The boys went home early. They were glad.
Ric did badly in the test. He was disappointed.

Перепишите предложения, употребляя придаточное предложение с that:

Everyone was on time. I was pleased. I was pleased that everyone was on time.
He got home before dark. My parents were happy.

The price of food is going up. The restaurant manager is worried.

Entry couldn't find the right address. We were surprised.

The weather wasn't very good. The tourists were disappointed.
1 Мы употребляем *enough* для того, чтобы выразить, что кто-то имеет столько чего-либо, сколько необходимо. Мы употребляем это слово:

   а перед нечисляемыми существительными во множественном числе:
   We have got *enough* sandwiches for everyone.
   The library doesn’t have *enough* books on this subject.

   б перед нечисляемыми существительными:
   Have you had *enough* food?
   Fortunately we had *enough* time to visit both cathedrals.
   We can’t buy more magazines because we haven’t got *enough* money with us.

2 Мы также употребляем *enough* после прилагательных и наречий:

   You are *old enough* to know what is right. Can you hear? Am I speaking *loud enough*?

3 Посмотрите на эту полезную конструкцию:

   (прилагательное/наречие) + *enough* (+существительное) (для кого-то) + сделать что-то

   I’ve cooked *enough* cakes for everyone to have some.
   My French is *good enough* for me to understand people.
   You are not *old enough* to see that film.

4 Мы употребляем *too* для того, чтобы сказать, что чего-то больше, чем необходимо или более, чем принимаем:

   а *too* + прилагательное/наречие:
   I like that picture, but I think it’s *too* expensive.
   You can’t walk from here to the beach! It’s *too* far.
   I’m not surprised you feel sick. You ate *too quickly*!

   б *too* + *many/few* + нечисляемое существительное во множественном числе:
   There were *too many* people. We couldn’t sit down.
   The hotel is closed in winter because we have *too few* visitors.

   Будьте внимательны: мы не говорим *too* + прилагательное + существительное:

   НЕ: These are *too expensive* shoes.
   НО: These shoes are *too expensive*.

   с *too* + *much/little* + нечисляемое существительное:
   We didn’t see the museum because we had *too little* time.
   *This tea is terrible. You put *too much* sugar in it!*

   ‘These jeans are *too big* for me.’
А Закончите предложения, употребляя следующие выражения:

too many too much not enough well enough clearly enough too many enough too little
1. Paul felt sick because he had eaten ____________ sweets.
2. I’m not an expert, but I play ____________ to be in the school team.
3. Don’t spend ____________ time doing the shopping. We are in a hurry.
4. The concert was cancelled because ____________ people had bought tickets.
5. You should have finished by now. I gave you ____________ time!
6. We didn’t wait for the bus because there were ____________ people in the queue.

You must speak ____________ for everyone to understand.

I think I put ____________ milk in this tea. It’s still very black.

3 Преобразуйте два предложения в одно, следуя модели:

e.g. He’s very busy. He can’t go to the theatre tonight.
______________

My brother’s very young. He can’t drive a car.
______________

You look very tired. You shouldn’t go out tonight.
______________

That dress looks very expensive. I’m not going to buy it.
______________

The book is very long. We can’t finish it now.
______________

It’s very cold outside. They can’t play football.
______________

This is a very difficult question. We can’t do it.
______________

4 Заполните один из пропусков в каждом предложении словами too или enough:

I’m afraid the doctor can’t see you today because he’s ____________ busy ____________.

You don’t look ____________ old ____________ to be married.

Did I put ____________ sugar ____________ in your coffee?

If you sit in the sun for ____________ long ____________, you’ll get burnt.

The car isn’t ____________ big ____________ for us all to go in.

You’re never ____________ old ____________ to rock-and-roll!” he shouted.

A workaholic is someone who works ____________ much ____________.

We invited ____________ many ____________ people to the party, and there wasn’t ____________ drink ____________ for everybody.

There weren’t ____________ chairs ____________, either. A lot of us had to stand up all night.

It’s ____________ soon ____________ to know the results of the test.
1 Посмотрите на времена глагола в следующих предложениях:
We will start when we are ready. I’ll ask him if I see him.
I’ll wait for you in the car tomorrow while you are doing the shopping.
We are going to get married as soon as we have enough money.
Обычно мы употребляем формы настоящего времени для выражения будущего в придаточных предложениях с if или с такими союзами, указывающими на время, как when, while, before, as soon as, after, until.
Посмотрите на следующие предложения. Придаточное предложение с if или придаточное предложение времени выделено в каждом из них:
I will come round tomorrow if I have time. If I see Jack I will give him your message.

‘When Red Riding Hood comes
I’m going to eat her up.

‘If I don’t hurry it’ll be dark before I get to Grandma’s house.’
You will break those glasses if you’re not careful. I’m not coming until I’m ready.

2 Существуют несколько очень распространенных выражений с if. Обратите внимание на то, что во всех этих фразах употребляются формы настоящего времени для выражения будущего. Вам необходимо упражняться в использовании таких выражений:
If I can    If I have time    If you like    If you want (to)
A Will you do the shopping?      B Yes, if I have time.
A Will you be home early tonight?  B Yes, I will if I can.
A Shall we go to the cinema?      B Yes, we can if you like.
A May I borrow this book?         B Yes of course, if you want to.

3 Когда мы думаем о том, что что-либо может случиться и в каком-то смысле может быть важным для нас, мы можем сказать What if...? или Suppose...?
с формами настоящего времени:
What if it rains? What if it breaks? Suppose you hurt yourself? Suppose you fall ill?
A Соотнесите части и постройте целое предложение:

1. I'll take an umbrella if you take a taxi.
2. I'm sure we will enjoy the match as soon as your father gets home.
3. Would you like a hot drink if it rains.
4. You will probably catch the train before you go to bed?
5. We will have dinner if anyone comes to the door.
6. You will hear the dog bark if we can get tickets.

Б Перепишите предложения, употребляя приведенные слова:

1. You will go to town tomorrow and I will look after the children.
   When you go to town tomorrow I will look after the children.
2. Mary will be late. I will meet her at the station.
   If
3. Bill is going to write to me. I will tell you all his news.
   when
4. You will go to the supermarket. You can buy some bread.
   If
5. I won't go to bed. Peter will get home at midnight.
   until
6. She is going to finish her homework. She can't go out.
   until after
7. The weather will probably be very bad next week. We will be on our holidays.
   while
8. You will get your exam results next week. Then you can write to Mary.
   When
9. You won't get home till after midnight. Your mother will be very worried.
   If
10. I will pay you the money. I will get a job.
    as soon as

осмотрите на эти предложения снова и подчеркните все придаточные с if и придаточные времени.

Составьте короткие диалоги:

A Come round and see us tomorrow.
A Could you help me with this?
A Would you mind doing this?
A Will you give this to Peter?
A Can I borrow your pen?
A Will you phone us when you get there?

B Yes, I will if I can.
B Sure, if you like.
B Yes, of course, if you want me to.
1 Мы употребляем wish, когда говорим о том, что нам хотелось бы видеть совершеншимся.

Мы можем высказать пожелание о чем-то, что должно совершиться в настоящий момент:
It's cold. I wish it was a bit warmer. I'm hungry. I wish I had something to eat.

или о чем-то, что должно было бы быть сделано в прошлом:
I forgot my overcoat. I wish I had brought it. I wish I hadn't forgotten it.

Обратите внимание на времена. Мы употребляем прошедшее время для выражения настоящего времени и прошедшее совершенное время для выражения прошедшего. Мы также употребляем прошедшее время модальных глаголов. Мы не употребляем форму глагола can, мы употребляем форму could:
I'm tired. I wish I could go to bed. It's late. I wish we could go home.

Если мы хотим, чтобы кто-то сделал что-либо, но они не собираются этого делать, мы можем сказать: I wish they would...

He's very silly. I wish he would be more careful.

They're very noisy. I wish they wouldn't shout so much.

Частво мы говорим только I wish they hadn't или I wish they wouldn't:
They are making a dreadful noise. I wish they wouldn't.
He's gone out again. I wish he hadn't.

2 Мы можем использовать придаточное предложение с if для того, чтобы сказать о том, что не происходит:
If I was a year older I could drive a car.
If I had enough money I would buy a new bike.

Следует обратить внимание на то, что в этом случае употребляются формы прошедшего времени. Очень часто в придаточном предложении с if употребляются формы прошедшего времени, а в главном — глаголы would, could или might:
I'd (I would) certainly come and see you if I had time.
If you lived nearer you could come over on the bus.
If you left before breakfast you might get there before lunch.

Следует обратить внимание на то, что мы можем употреблять were вместо was в придаточном предложении с if:
If I were older I could drive a car.

Но такой способ выражения является очень формальным, за исключением выражения If I were you...
(см. ниже)

3 Существует несколько очень распространенных выражений с этим оборотом:
If I were you I’d... часто употребляется, когда мы даем совет:
A: I’m not very well. What should I do? B: If I were you I’d see a doctor.

I would if I could... часто употребляется при извинении:
A: Will you give me a lift? B: I would if I could, but I’m just too busy.
УПРАЖНЕНИЯ

A Преобразуйте приведенные предложения в пожелания:
1. It's raining again. I wish it wasn't raining.
2. I don't know the answer.
3. Jack won't help us.
4. I didn't see Angela this morning.
5. We don't live here.
6. Mary never telephones.
7. Paul didn't write last week.
8. I haven't enough time.

B Подберите фразы из правой и левой колонок так, чтобы создать условные предложения:
1. If the weather was warmer
a. we could get there before lunch.
2. If you asked Peter
b. you could look it up.
3. If I had a better job
c. I would be much warmer.
4. If we got up early
d. we could go for a drive.
5. If we could borrow the car
e. we could go for a swim.
6. If I knew the answer
f. I would earn more money.
7. If you had a dictionary
g. I would tell you.
8. If I had a coat
h. he might help you.

C Перепишите предложения как условные:
1. I'm ill, so I can't play basketball. If I wasn't ill I could play basketball.
2. I haven't enough money, so I can't buy it.
3. She's not tired, so she won't go to bed.
4. We haven't much time so we can't wait for him.

5. He's so big it won't fit him.

If ____________________________

6. 'It's so cold we can't go out today.'

If ____________________________

They haven't got a map so they can't find the way.
They don't know the way so they need a map.
Oh dear! I've got them all wrong. I'll do the exercise again.
Цель и причина

1 Мы употребляем \textit{because I want to...} или \textit{because I wanted to...} для того, чтобы объяснить, какую цель мы преследуем, делая что-либо:
We are travelling overnight because we want to get there early tomorrow.
Мы можем также использовать \textit{to} или \textit{in order to} с той же целью:
They locked the door to keep everybody out. He gave up his job in order to spend more time at home.

The wolf ran fast because he wanted to get there before Red Riding Hood.

Red Riding Hood stopped in order to collect some flowers for her Grandmother.

Для того, чтобы преобразовать предложение цели в отрицательное мы говорим \textit{so as not to} ... или \textit{because I didn’t want to} ...
I spoke quietly so as not to wake up the baby.

I wrote his name in my notebook so as not to forget it.

\textit{He always does that because he doesn’t want to be left behind.}

2 Мы можем также употреблять \textit{so} или \textit{so that} в предложениях цели. В этом случае обычно употребляется модальный глагол — \textit{can, could, will} или \textit{would}:
I have drawn a map so that you can get here easily.
They put up a very large notice so that everybody would see it.

3 Мы употребляем \textit{because} для того, чтобы объяснить, почему кто-либо делает что-либо или почему это происходит:
We went to bed early because we were very tired.
I spoke very slowly because he didn’t understand English very well.

4 Мы употребляем \textit{so} для того, чтобы сказать, каким является результат действия или ситуации:
We were very tired so we went to bed early. He couldn’t understand English very well so I spoke very slowly.
Прочитайте слова хорошо известной народной песни, заполните пропуски:

I know an old lady who swallowed a fly.

I don't know why she swallowed the fly... perhaps she'll die.

I know an old lady who swallowed a spider that wiggled and tickled and jiggled inside her.

I don't know why she swallowed the spider... perhaps she'll die.

I know an old lady who swallowed a bird. Well how absurd — to swallow a bird.

She swallowed a bird that wiggled and tickled and jiggled inside her. She allowed the spider to catch the fly, but I don't know why she swallowed the fly... perhaps she'll die.

I know an old lady who swallowed a cat. Well fancy that — she swallowed a cat.

I know an old lady who swallowed a dog. What a hog to swallow a dog.

I know an old lady who swallowed a goat. She just opened her throat and swallowed a goat.

I know an old lady who swallowed a cow. I don't know how she swallowed the cow.

I know an old lady who swallowed a horse — she died of course.

wriggle Когда для обозначения движений человека или животного употребляется глагол wriggle (или когда они wriggle часть своего тела), подразумевается, что они крутизуют и покачивают свое тело баскаками движением, напр. She wriggled her toes. (Русск.: извиваться, шевелиться.)

tickle Когда что-либо tickles вас или tickles, оно производит раздражающее, но иногда приятное ощущение, легко прикасаясь к вашему телу. (Русск.: щекотать; щекотаться.)

jiggle Когда для обозначения движений человека употребляется глагол jiggle (about), это означает, что он лижется вверх и вниз или из стороны в сторону быстро и резко.

aboard Слово aboard употребляется для обозначения того, что необходимо, поскольку полностью зависит от того, что мы обычно ожидаем. Например: That man looks abroad.

fancy Мы говорим fancy, когда хотим выразить удивление или несогласие. Например: Fancy that!

Hog 1. борон 2. дикий человек (разг.)

Переведите книгу и проверьте, можете ли вы сказать следующее:

swallowed the cow because she wanted to catch the goat. She swallowed the goat because she wanted to catch the dog. She swallowed the dog... cat... bird... spider... fly... but I don't know why she swallowed the fly. Perhaps she'll die.'

Кто ли вы сделать такое самое, используя in order to?

Вотайте в паре. Задайте и ответьте на такие вопросы, как Why did she swallow the dog?
Результат

1 Мы употребляем конструкции с so и such + that для выражения результата:

Вернитесь к Уроку 65, повторите конструкции с so и such:

The food was so delicious that I helped myself to more (so + прилагательное + that)
It was such a nice day that I had to go for a swim (such a + прилагательное + исчисляемое существительное + that)
We had such good weather that we came back with tans (such + прилагательное + неисчисляемое существительное + that)
She made such beautiful cakes that they are all sold out. (such + прилагательное + существительное в множественном числе + that)

Мы употребляем so с наречием:
We arrived so late that we almost missed the party.
He talked so much that she couldn’t get a word in edgeways.

Конструкции с квантификаторами: so much (с неисчисляемыми существительными); so many (с исчисляемыми существительными); so few (с неисчисляемыми существительными); such a lot of (как с исчисляемыми, так и неисчисляемыми):

We had so many things to carry that we had to ask Sophie to help us.
There were such a lot of people there that we couldn’t get a seat.
It’s a long time since we had so much fun.

2 Мы часто употребляем enough с прилагательным, наречием или существительным.

Enough употребляется после прилагательного и наречия:

A: Are those shoes comfortable? B: Not really. They’re not big enough.
I can’t hear him. He never speaks loud enough.

Оно употребляется перед существительным:

A: How is your orange juice? B: It’s very nice, but there’s not enough sugar in it.
OK. Let’s start the meeting. There are enough people here now.

За этой конструкцией следует to + infinitive для выражения результата:

The children are old enough to go to school. We ran fast enough to catch him.
I haven’t enough money to buy a new car. There’s enough time to have lunch.

Со словом enough могут употребляться наречия — такие, как nearly, just и easily:

We have just enough time to have lunch. They’re easily old enough to go to school.

3 Enough может употребляться самостоятельно как местоимение:

I’ve got enough to worry about. Enough has been said about this already.

4 Мы часто употребляем too с прилагательным или наречием для выражения отрицательного результата:

A: Have the children started school yet? B: Oh no. They’re still too young.
A: Let’s go out for a meal. B: Oh no. It’s much too expensive.
They were too tired to walk any further. (They were so tired that they could not walk any further.)
A Соедините предложения, употребляя so/such... that:
1. He was very pleased. He wrote a letter to thank me for my help.
   He was so pleased that he wrote a letter to thank me for my help.
2. They worked very hard. They finished everything in one afternoon.
   She is very kind. She will help anyone who asks her.
3. It's a nice day. We should go out for a walk in the fresh air.
   She had a very bad cold. She could not possibly go to work.
4. He had a big car. There was plenty of room for everybody.
   The flat was very small. Three of us had to share a room.
5. They have a lot of friends. They go out almost every evening.

Б Закончите предложения, употребляя enough или too:
I won't be able to come tomorrow. I'm afraid I'm _______ too busy _______. (busy)
Katherine can go to school by herself. She's certainly _________. (old)
You shouldn't go out without an overcoat. It's much _________. (cold)
We won't telephone you when we get back. It will be __________. (late)
You can walk there in about ten minutes. It's _________. (close)
You can't drive there in a day. It's _________. (far)
She cycles to the shops every day. She's still _________. (fit)
We can't afford to stay in a hotel. It's _________. (expensive)

gép àp énepéppépp, upep rép epp too/enough... to...:
I'm afraid I'll be too busy to come tomorrow.
1 Когда мы хотим противопоставить два заявления, мы можем сказать although или even though:
Although he was late he stopped to buy a sandwich.
He went to work every day even though he was very ill.

Иногда мы употребляем слово still для того, чтобы сделать контраст более выразительным:
I still like Anna, even though she is sometimes very annoying.
He was still cheerful, even though he was very ill.

2 Другим способом выражения контраста является употребление сочетания in spite of...
   с существительным:
He is still very fit in spite of his age.
She worked very hard in spite of the difficulties.

За сочетанием in spite of часто следует инглизовая форма (-ing form):
He still failed his exams in spite of working really hard.
He won the race in spite of being the youngest competitor.

3 Мы можем сравнить две вещи, употребляя сравнительное прилагательное с than или употребляя as... as...
   (см. Урок 64):
This pullover is much nicer than that one, and it's a bit cheaper too.
I'm not as young as I used to be. It's not as easy as you think.

4 Мы употребляем like с некоторыми глаголами, когда говорим о вещах,
   которые в некотором роде являются почти одним и тем же:
Ken is just like his father. New York is like London in many ways.
An okapi looks like a small giraffe. Who's that? It sounds like Henry.

Очень распространено употребление следующих глаголов с like:
be feel look seem smell sound taste

Очень распространены вопросы с like (см. Урок 14):
What's it like? What does it look like? What did it sound like?

Мы употребляем некоторые наречия степени с like:
exactly just rather a bit a little bit nothing

He looks exactly like his father.
'They sound a bit like the Beatles.'
Упражнения

А Употребите следующие фразы для того, чтобы закончить приведенные ниже предложения:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>we drove very fast</th>
<th>we were really hungry</th>
<th>I was very angry</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>they didn’t hear us</td>
<td>I haven’t finished it yet</td>
<td>he was looking very well</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we are very good friends</td>
<td>we don’t see her very often</td>
<td>he looked very fierce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>it’s much more expensive</td>
<td>he still didn’t earn very much</td>
<td>the sun was shining</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Although **we were really hungry** there was no time to stop and eat.
2. ___________________________ even though we have only just met.
3. Although he worked very long hours ___________________________.
4. ___________________________ even though she lives next door.
5. The journey took over four hours even though ___________________________.
6. ___________________________ even though he had just been ill.
7. Although ___________________________ I tried to speak quietly and calmly.
8. This coat doesn’t look as smart as that even though ___________________________.

9. It was still bitterly cold even though ___________________________.
10. He was really quite friendly, although ___________________________.

11. I must take this book back to the library even though ___________________________.
12. ___________________________ even though we knocked very loudly.

В Перепишите предложения, употребляя in spite of:

1. We arrived on time although we got lost on the way.
   We arrived on time in spite of getting lost on the way.
2. He still takes a lot of exercise even though he is over seventy.
   He still takes a lot of exercise in spite of being over seventy.
3. Although she was injured she still finished the match.
   ___________________________ she still finished the match.
4. He looks just like his brother although he’s much younger.
   He looks just like his brother in spite of being much younger.
5. She still has a job although she has three children to look after.
   ___________________________ she still has a job.
Описательные придаточные предложения

1 Посмотрите на придаточные предложения в Уроке 72. Мы употребляем относительные придаточные предложения для того, чтобы идентифицировать человека или вещь, о которых мы говорим:

A: I saw a friend of yours today. B: Who was that?
A: That man who worked with you in Manchester. B: Oh, you mean George.

A: Have you seen my shirt? B: Which shirt?
A: The one I wore at the party last week. B: Oh yes. It’s here, in the drawer.

2 Мы также употребляем относительные придаточные предложения для того, чтобы дать больше информации о человеке или вещи, о которых мы говорим:

Once upon a time there was a little girl called Red Riding Hood, who lived in a little house in the forest with her mother and father.

There was a wicked wolf, who wanted to catch Red Riding Hood and eat her up.

I bought the car from Professor Jones, who lives just across the road. They go to the King’s School, which is quite close to home.

Такие относительные придаточные предложения называются «описательными». Они всегда начинаются с относительного местоимения. Мы употребляем местоимение who, когда говорим о людях, и местоимение which, когда говорим о вещах:

She works with Alex, who used to go to school with her brother.
I teach at the University, which is in the centre of town.

ОСТОРОЖНО: в описательных предложениях не употребляется местоимение that.

3 Мы можем использовать местоимения when или where в описательных предложениях, когда говорим о времени и месте:

We haven’t seen them since January, when we were on holiday together. They live in Birmingham, where Rebecca was born.

4 Мы можем использовать описательные придаточные предложения, чтобы сказать что-либо о ситуации:

I’ve lost my key, which is very annoying. He shouted at us, which was very rude.
А Закончите предложения, употребляя местоимения who, which, when или where:

1. Tomorrow we are going to Leeds, ______ where William and Jenny live.
2. On Tuesday it's the carnival, ______ everybody gets dressed up in a fancy costume.
3. We'll meet at Wendy's house, ______ is about a couple of miles out of town.
4. This is the store room, ______ we keep most of our equipment.
5. I'll introduce you to Monica, ______ has the office next to mine.
6. It's time for our coffee break, ______ we meet everyone in the canteen.
7. He stays at home and looks after the children, ______ is very hard work.
8. This is Dan, ______ works here on Mondays and Wednesdays.

Б Соотнесите слова в колонках так, чтобы построить предложения.
Некоторые из них вы уже знаете, другие — очень трудны.

1. We spent a week in Stratford-on-Avon, __________
2. I am reading about Marconi, __________
3. They live in Brussels, __________
4. John Logie Baird was a Scotsman, __________
5. You could come in December, __________
6. It's a haggis, __________
7. Valladolid is the birthplace of Cervantes, __________
8. We change planes in Canberra, __________
9. We stopped off in Athens, __________
10. This book is about Christopher Columbus, __________
11. This is gorgonzola, __________
12. I've just seen a film about Marie Curie, __________
13. It's a microscope, __________
14. Next week is Mardi Gras, __________

a) where we saw the Parthenon.
b) which is a kind of cheese.
c) who discovered America.
d) when we celebrate carnival.
e) where William Shakespeare was born.
f) who discovered radium.
g) which is a very popular dish in Scotland.
h) who invented the radio.
i) when we celebrate Christmas.
j) where the European Parliament is.
k) who wrote Don Quixote.
l) who invented television.
m) which is the capital of Australia.
n) which is used to study very small objects.

Поработайте в парах. Один из вас закрывает книгу. Другой произносит первую часть предложения для того, чтобы проверить, может ли его партнер закончить фразу правильно.

С Перепишите следующие фразы как одно предложение, употребляя местоимения who, which, when или where:

1. My grandfather was born in 1914, ______ the First World War started. 
   (The First World War started in 1914.)
2. He lived most of his life in Newcastle, ______ he was born in Newcastle.
   (He was born in Newcastle.)
3. When he was at University he met my grandmother, ______ he was studying mathematics.
   (She was studying mathematics.)
4. They got married in 1938, ______ they left University in 1938.
   (They left University in 1938.)
5. My mother was born in Bournemouth, ______ Bournemouth is in the south of England.
Урок 66: Глаголы, которые не употребляются в продолженных временах

А Закончите следующие диалоги, употребляя глаголы в формах Настоящего простого времени или Настоящего продолженного времени:

A What (you/cook?)
    (1) _______? It (smell)
    (2) ________ wonderful.

B I (make) (3) ________ a chocolate cake.
    (You/like?) (4) ________ chocolate cake?
A Yes, I (love) (5) ________ it. Mmm, it
    (taste) (6) ________ good.

A (Be) (7) ________ this your bike?
B No. I (think) (8) ________ it (belong)
    (9) ________ to my neighbour’s daughter.
I (know) (10) ________ she (have)
    (11) ________ one like that.

В Закончите предложения, употребляя правильную форму глагола:
1 Mary’s upstairs. She (a) has/is having a rest.
2 Be quiet. I (b) think/am thinking I (c) am hearing/can hear someone downstairs.
3 We were out very late last night because we (d) saw/were seeing some old friends.
4 Jack (e) doesn’t like/isn’t liking maths because he (f) doesn’t understand/isn’t understanding it very well.
5 Ivan was very rich. (g) He owned/was owning a big car and a house in the country.
6 Can you turn the TV down please? I (h) try/am trying to do some work. I (i) think/am thinking about my homework.
7 A: That (j) looks/is looking interesting? What is it?
   B: It's a cigarette lighter. It (k) belonged/was belonging to my grandfather.
8 A: Where's Jenny?
   B: She's at the Arts Centre. She (l) learns/is learning to paint.
   B: That (m) sounds/is sounding interesting.
Перепишите предложения в пассивном залоге:

We keep the glasses in this cupboard.
The glasses are kept in this cupboard.

Someone found Jim's wallet lying in the street.
Jim's wallet

You can obtain this book at your local library.
This book

Someone told me to park my car outside in the street.
I

They sold their house for over 220000.
Their house

Nobody has heard of John since he went to live in America.
John

They sell newspapers at most corner shops.
Newspapers

They do not allow you to borrow more than three books.
You

Someone gave her a computer for her birthday.
She

You must wear protective clothing in the factory.
Protective clothing

Выберите правильную форму глагола:

1. Birmingham woman (1) attacked/was attacked with a knife on her way home from work. Mrs. Fung
2. had just left/had just been left her shop in South Street when she (3) stopped/was stopped by a young
man who (4) tried/was tried to snatch her handbag. When Mrs Fung (5) was fought/fought back, the man
3. took/was taken out a knife. Mrs. Fung's face (7) badly cut/was badly cut and she (8) took/was taken to
hospital.

4. Germany (9) won/won the football World Cup in 1990, when they (10) beat/were beaten Argentina. In
1994 the Germans (11) beat/were beaten by Bulgaria in the quarter final, and the cup (12) won/was won by
Brazil.

5. John F. Kennedy (13) born/was born in 1933. He (14) elected/was elected President of the US in 1960. On
2 November, 1963, he (15) shot/was shot dead by Lee Harvey Oswald, during a visit to Dallas, Texas. Two
days later Oswald himself (16) shot/was shot and killed.
Повторение: цикл 4 – уроки 66–80

Урок 68: Косвенная речь в прошедшем времени

Е Прочитайте диалог:
A Hi Ken! Where are you going?
B I'm going into town to do some shopping. Why?
A Can you give me a lift? I'm late for work.
   My car has broken down. It won't start.
B I'm sorry, I'm not going into town,
   but I can give you a lift to the railway station.

Теперь закончите следующую передачу диалога в косвенной речи, вставляя глаголы
в правильном времени:
As I (get) (1) _________ into my car my neighbour (2) (shout) out of his front window
and (3) (ask) _________ me where I (4) (go) _______. When I (5) (tell) _________ him I (6)
go _________ to town he (7) (ask) _________ if I (8) (can) _________ give him a lift into work.
He (9) (be) _________ afraid he (10) (be) _________ late for work because his car (11) (break down)
___________ and it (12) (not start) _______. I explained that I (13) (not/go) _________ into
town but I (14) (can) _________ give him a lift to the railway station.

F Теперь перескажите следующий диалог таким же образом:

A Tell me, why do you want to be a computer pro-
   grammer?
B Well I've always been interested in computers.
A When have you used them before?
B Well, we used computers for some of our work at
   school. And in my last job all the records were
   kept on computer.
A Yes, but do you have any experience as a pro-
   grammer?
B No, not yet. But I have read a lot and I have been
   studying programming at night school.
A I see. And do you have any qualifications?
B Not yet. But I'm going to take my certificate
   exam next month.

Annette was asked why she (1) _________ to be a computer programmer. She said that she (2)
___________ always been interested in computers. She said she (3) _________ them at school and also
in her last job, where all the records (4) _________ computerised. She (5) _________ any experience
as a programmer, but she (6) _________ programming at night school. Although she (7) _________
no qualifications she (8) _________ to take her exam the next month.
Выберите из форм в скобках те, которые лучше всего заканчивают историю:

'Do you think you could take my carpets too?'

One day as Mrs. Jackson (1) was looking/had looked out of the window she (2) saw/was seeing two men in the garden next door. They (3) carried/were carrying some expensive carpets down the path towards a large van. Mrs. Jackson (4) called out/was calling out and (5) asked/was asking them what they (6) are doing/were doing/are doing/were doing did. One of the men (7) explained/was explaining that the carpets (8) are taking/were taking/are being taken/were being taken away to be cleaned.

Mrs. Jackson (9) was thinking/thought she (10) will like/would like/liked her carpets cleaned too and asked the two men if they (11) can/could put them on the van. The men agreed and explained that they (12) will turn/would return the carpets in three weeks time. A week later the neighbours came back and found that their carpets (13) have stole/had stolen/have been stolen/had been stolen. Poor Mrs. Jackson realised that she (14) has given/had given the thieves her carpets too.

рок 69: Краткие ответы

Напишите краткие ответы на каждый из вопросов:

Mrs. Jackson saw two men, didn't she? Yes she did.

Were they carrying a carpet? Yes, they were.

Were they thieves? No.

Did Mrs. Jackson call the police? Yes.

Did Mrs. Jackson want her carpets to be cleaned? Yes, she did.

Could they put the carpets on the van? Yes, they could.

Would the neighbours be happy? No, they wouldn't.

Was Mrs. Jackson silly? No, she wasn't.
Урок 70: Разделительные вопросы

1 Добавьте утверждения или отрицания к следующим вопросам:

1 You live quite near here, _______? 10 You can’t lend me a pound, _______?
2 I’m not late, _______? 11 He looks unhappy, _______
3 Columbus discovered America, _______? 12 It isn’t going to rain, _______
4 You’re not tired, _______? 13 You didn’t enjoy it much, _______
5 You’ll come with us, _______? 14 I’m next, _______
6 We haven’t met before, _______? 15 You should work harder _______
7 There’s plenty of time, _______? 16 We have to go soon, _______
8 You’ve been to Britain, _______? 17 You won’t forget, _______
9 You went there last year, _______? 18 We’ll all be late, _______

Урок 71: Too/either/so/neither

3 Закончите приведенные ниже предложения, употребляя наречия too, either, so или neither:

1 There were lots of children at the circus, and quite a lot of adults _______.
2 We didn’t enjoy the film much and _______ did our friends.
3 My mother is a wonderful cook, and _______ is my father.
4 I didn’t see Jill and I didn’t see her sister _______.
5 She bought a new dress, and some new shoes _______.
6 I haven’t booked a seat for the theatre yet and I haven’t bought a ticket _______.
7 I know Jane will be happy to see you, and _______ will her family.

Урок 72: Определительные придаточные предложения

4 Составляйте предложения по примеру 1 (b):

1 (a) He was carrying an old bag. It looked really heavy.
   (b) The old bag he was carrying looked really heavy.

2 (a) Some people drive too fast. They are really dangerous.
   (b) People _______

3 (a) We went to a concert in London. It wasn’t very good.
   (b) The concert _______

4 (a) I’d like to buy that red dress. I saw it in your shop yesterday.
   (b) I’d like to buy that red dress _______

5 (a) We know some people. They live very near you.
   (b) We know some people _______.
Повторение: цикл 4 – уроки 66–80

Урок 74: Too/enough

1. Закончите предложения, употребляя наречия too much, too many или enough:

1 I'm sorry I can't help. I just don't have _______ enough _______ time.
2 I can't drink this coffee. There's _______ sugar in it.
3 I hate shopping on Saturday. There are always _______ people in town.
4 David can't drive the car yet. He's not old _______.
5 If we are going camping we must take _______ food for three days.
6 Everything is very wet. We have had _______ rain over the weekend.
7 There are _______ people. We haven't got _______ chairs for everybody.
8 I don't feel very well. I think I've had _______ to eat.

Уроки 69–74

М Прочитайте диалог и подчеркните правильные ответы:

Travel Agent: Good morning. What can I do for you?
Helen: Good morning. We are looking for a holiday in the sun. We'd like to go next week. We're not
(1) very late/too late/late enough (2) aren't we/are we/is it?

Travel Agent: No. I think I can help you. What about the Greek Islands?
Susan: No, we've been to Greece, (3) have we/haven't we/don't we Helen?
Helen: Yes, we (4) go/have gone/went to Crete last year.
Travel Agent: I see. You want a country (5) which you haven't visited/it you haven't visited before. And you
want somewhere sunny, (6) is it/are you/do you? Well Portugal isn't (7) expensive enough/too
expensive, and it's certainly (8) enough warm/warm enough at this time of year.
Helen: (9) Is it/does it really? I haven't heard much about Portugal.
Travel Agent: (10) Have you/Haven't you? Well it's a popular place nowadays, with plenty of good resorts.
Урок 75: Настоящее время с if, when и т.д.

Закончите предложения, поставив глаголы в правильном времени:

a If it (1) is/will be fine tomorrow we (2) have/can have lunch in the garden...

b I (5) get/will get home early tonight if I (6) catch/will catch the train at seven thirty.

c If you (7) will want to/want to you (8) can stay/stay/will stay with us when you (9) come/will come to London.

d I (10) look after/am looking after/will look after the children while you (11) go/will go to work.

e Joe says he (12) comes round/will come round tonight if he (13) has/will have time.

f The children are tired out. They (14) fall/will fall asleep as soon as they (15) will get/get home.

Урок 76: Прошедшее время с wish и if

Закончите предложения, поставив глаголы в правильном времени:

1 What would you do/will you do if you are/were the richest person in the world?

2 I don't know where Anne lives. If I know/knew I would go/will go to see her.

3 A Oh dear. I've forgotten my pen.
   B Never mind. You can/could borrow mine if you haven't/hadn't got one.

4 A Do you know what time the train goes?
   B No, I'm sorry. If I am/was/were you'll/I'd telephone the station and find out.

5 A I'm hungry.
   B Okay. If you are/were hungry we will/would go out and get something to eat.

6 I wish Jack would telephone/telephoned/had telephoned yesterday.

7 A I wish Marie is/was here.
   B Yes, if she is/will be/was here she will know/knows/would know what to do.

8 If you see/will see/saw Henry tomorrow will you give/did you give/do you give him a message, please?
Перепишите предложения, употребляя used... to...:

1. She opened the bottle with a corkscrew.
   She used a corkscrew to open the bottle.

2. I found what the word meant in a dictionary.

3. He mended the chair with a piece of string.

4. She polished her shoes with a wet cloth.

5. I caught the mouse with a trap and a big piece of cheese.

6. Our teacher always marked our books with a red pen.

7. He looked at the leaf under a microscope.

8. He bathed the baby in a bucket.
Повторение: цикл 4 – уроки 66–80

Урок 78: Результат

Q Перепишите предложения, употребляя so... that... или such... that...:

1 I couldn’t work any more because I was very tired.
   I was so tired that I couldn’t work any more.

2 We couldn’t go out because it was a very wet day.

3 My bicycle was very old. It was always breaking down.

4 Don is a very good friend. He will always help me if I ask him.

5 My father lives a long way from his office. He has to drive to work every day.

6 It was dark when we arrived because the journey took a very long time.

7 He was very angry. He wouldn’t speak to me.

8 I was very frightened. I didn’t know what to do.

Урок 79: Контраст и сравнение

R Закончите предложения, употребляя because или even though:

1 She speaks good English ________ she hasn’t been learning it very long.

2 I switched on the TV ________ I wanted to listen to the news.

3 We enjoyed the game ________ we didn’t win.

4 He never goes out ________ he’s always playing computer games.

5 He’s very tall ________ he’s only fourteen.

6 Katy didn’t look very happy ________ it was her birthday.

7 Don was saving up ________ he wanted to buy a camera.
Соедините предложения, употребляя местоимения who, which, where или when:

We are going on holiday to Brighton. My mother was born in Brighton.

We are going on holiday to Brighton, where my mother was born.

I'll telephone you at six o'clock. I get home at six o'clock.

She comes from Sofia. Sofia is the capital of Bulgaria.

This is my old friend, Tom. Tom is staying with us this week.

I'm reading a book about Ronald Reagan. He used to be President of the USA.

This is the garage. We keep all the garden furniture.

7 Pele is a famous footballer. He played for Brazil at the age of seventeen.

8 We visited Buckingham Palace. The royal family lives in Buckingham Palace.
This story is about the Hodja, (1) _______ is a well-known character in the Middle-East. One day the Hodja went to his neighbour's house (2) _______ he wanted to borrow a cooking pot. 'A lot of my relatives are coming to stay and my wife doesn't have a big (3) _______ pot,' he explained. (4) _______ you can lend me a big pot I will bring it back next week,' he promised. Although the neighbour did not trust the Hodja he agreed to lend him a pot (5) _______ the Hodja went off happily. After two weeks the neighbour went to see the Hodja (6) _______ the pot had not been returned. 'I am sorry,' said the Hodja. 'I have been looking after your pot very carefully (7) _______ I realised it was pregnant. The baby was born yesterday. Here it is.' He gave his neighbour the big pot and also a small one. (8) _______ the neighbour was very surprised he took the pots and went home happily. A week later the Hodja went to his neighbour's house again (9) _______ borrow another large pot. 'I will lend you the same pot again,' his neighbour said, '(10) _______ you promise to bring it back next week.' The Hodja promised and off he went with the pot. Again two weeks went by (11) _______ the neighbour went to the Hodja's house (12) _______ ask for his pot. 'I am very sorry,' said the Hodja. 'I cannot give you your pot (13) _______ it has died.' The neighbour was (14) _______ angry that he shouted at the Hodja. 'Don't think I am foolish (15) _______ to believe a story like that. Everyone knows that cooking pots don't die.' 'Please don't be angry,' said the Hodja. 'I (16) _______ you believed me when I said your pot was pregnant you should certainly believe me (17) _______ I tell you it has died.'
Времена глагола (Уроки 1, 12, 66, 75, 76)

оставьте глаголы в правильном времени:

We (live) ___________ in England for nearly five years now. We came here when I (be) ___________ ten years old.

2 'Can you be quiet please?
I (try) ___________ to listen to the radio.'

3 'Janet's not at home.
She (just go) ___________ to school.
She (go) ___________ out ten minutes ago.'

I was very tired when he (get) ___________ home. He (travel) ___________ for over eight hours.

It was ten o'clock and I still (not finish) ___________ my homework.

It (be) ___________ my birthday tomorrow.

We are going to be late if we (not hurry) ___________.

met your brother the other day while I (wait) ___________ for the bus.

If I (be) ___________ seventeen I (can drive) ___________ my father's car.

I wish I (can) ___________ come to your party.

We (go) ___________ to London for our holidays this year.

I (not play) ___________ football since I (break) ___________ my leg six weeks ago.

I (learn) ___________ Greek ten years ago while I (work) ___________ in Athens.

I (telephone) ___________ Bill as soon as I (get) ___________ home this evening.

It was eleven o'clock and we (just go) ___________ to bed when the telephone (ring) ___________.

A: Aren't you enjoying the film?
B: No I (not like) ___________ these horror films.

I (see) ___________ that word yesterday, but I (not remember) ___________ what it means now.

I wish we (live) ___________ a more interesting place.
## Общее повторение E

### В Вопросы (Уроки 14, 15)
Закончите диалоги, составив соответствующие ответы на вопросы:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>№</th>
<th>Диалог</th>
<th>Ответ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A: ___________________________</td>
<td>B: It's nearly six o'clock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A: ___________________________</td>
<td>B: I'll be seventeen next month.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A: ___________________________</td>
<td>B: No, there's no milk in the fridge, but there's a bottle on the table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A: ___________________________</td>
<td>B: No, I've never met Marie, but I know her brother well.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>A: ___________________________</td>
<td>B: Jack? He looks just like his father.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>A: ___________________________</td>
<td>B: I'll probably stay at home and do some gardening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>A: ___________________________</td>
<td>B: We've got an old Ford.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>A: ___________________________</td>
<td>B: 21, North Street, Misson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>A: We're going on holiday next week.</td>
<td>B:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A: Spain.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>A: We'll come round and see you.</td>
<td>B:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A: Probably next week.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### С Предложи (Уроки 30, 48, 49)
Добавьте предлог, где необходимо для того, чтобы закончить предложение:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>№</th>
<th>Предложение</th>
<th>Ответ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Do you go to school ______ your bicycle or ______ foot?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>The match starts ______ ten o'clock ______ Thursday.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>John's not very well. He's not ______ work today.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>The weather is usually warm ______ summer, but it can be very cold ______ December.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Jane went to Manchester ______ bus, but I went ______ my friend's car.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>We will get ______ the bus at the next stop.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Dad always reads the newspaper ______ breakfast.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>We'll come and see you ______ tomorrow.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>They sell sandwiches ______ the train.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>We stay with my parents ______ every Christmas.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Общее повторение E

D Место обстоятельства в предложении (Уроки 27, 28, 47)
Закончите предложения, поставив слова в скобках в правильное место:
1) We go to the cinema at the weekend. (often)

2) George can tell you what you want to know. (certainly)

3) I don't play football now. (very much), but I play tennis. (a lot)

4) I saw Fred but he isn't here now. (a while ago)

5) It rained last night. (quite a lot)

6) The door was locked when I went out. (definitely)

7) We watch television at the weekend. (hardly ever)

8) It is one of the best films I have seen. (ever)

9) I didn’t enjoy the film (very much), but I enjoyed the play. (a lot)

10) I met Helen a week, but I haven’t seen her since then. (ago)

11) I read the instructions on the medicine bottle. (carefully)

12) We see Richard when we are in Oxford. (always)

Некоторые распространенные глаголы (Уроки 39, 56)
Используйте неправильные глаголы для того, чтобы закончить следующие предложения:
I've had a long journey. I'm going to ______ a shower.

Do you _______ the cooking in your family?

Keep very quiet and try not to ______ any noise.

Stand still a moment. I want to ______ a photograph.

Are you going to ______ a holiday this year?

Jan has her examination tomorrow. I'm sure she will ______ very well.

I'm sure you will ______ a lot of friends at your new school.

What time do you ______ breakfast in the morning?

There's Barbara over there. ______ her a smile.

Did you ______ much fishing on holiday?
One day a friend of mine (1) (a) who he was driving (b) who driving (c) who was driving home late at night saw a young woman (2) (a) stand (b) stood (c) standing by the side of the road. (3) (a) A friend (b) The friend (c) My friend stopped (4) (a) to (b) for (c) and give her a lift. (5) (a) A young woman (b) Young woman (c) The young woman got (6) (a) on (b) into (c) to the car and closed (7) (a) the door (b) a door (c) door. She (8) (a) told to my friend (b) told (c) told my friend she lived (9) (a) at (b) in (c) on 26, North Street, (10) (a) which (b) where (c) that was just near my friend’s house.

The young woman talked happily as they drove along but after ten minutes she fell silent. My friend (11) (a) looked (b) was looked (c) was looking round to see if she was all right. To his astonishment * the young woman (12) (a) vanish ** (b) has vanished (c) has vanished. At first my friend (13) (a) did not know (b) was not knowing (c) has not known what to do. Finally he decided (14) (a) going (b) to go (c) go to 26, North Street to see if anyone there (15) (a) was knowing (b) knew (c) knows the woman.

He went up to (16) (a) a (b) the house and knocked on the door. It (17) (a) opened (b) was opened by a middle-aged woman. My friend explained how he (18) (a) was meeting (b) has met (c) had met the young woman and (19) (a) giving (b) given (c) give her a lift. He (20) (a) told to (b) told the woman (21) (a) who had answered (b) who she had answered (c) answered the door that the young woman had said she lived (22) (a) at (b) in 26, North Street.

'I (23) (a) know (b) am knowing the story' said the woman at the door. A young woman who lived here fifteen years ago (24) (a) killed (b) was killed by a car on that road. It happened exactly (25) (a) since ten years (b) ten years ago (c) before ten years. Every year since then the young woman (26) (a) had seen (b) had been seen on the road and asked for a lift home to 26, North Street.

* Мы говорим to his astonishment или to her astonishment когда кто-то очень удивлен.
** To vanish означает то же, что и to disappear, т.е. исчезать, пропадать незаметно, запланированным образом.
Правописание

Глаголы

К третьему лицу единственного числа большинства глаголов, кроме модальных, добавляем -s:

drink — He drinks a lot.
want — She wants to see you now.
like — The dog likes water.
break — Glass breaks easily.

Глаголам, оканчивающимся на -sh, -ch, -ss, -x, z и -o, добавляем -es:

finish — It finishes at 8.
watch — He watches everything.
pass — The train passes here, but it doesn’t stop.
fix — This colour mixes well.
buzz — The bell buzzes.

— She goes every Friday.

Глаголам, оканчивающимся на согласную + у, добавляем -ies:

try — He tries very hard.
try — He worries too much.
study — She studies in France.

Глаголам, оканчивающимся на согласную + у, добавляем только -s:

play — She plays with us sometimes.
try — Who says so?

Для образования форм Прошедшего простого времени и причастия прошедшего времени большинства правильных глаголов добавляем -ed:

nish — We finished early.
án — Who cleaned this?

Глаголам, оканчивающимся на -e, добавляется окончание -ed, а не -e:

nice — We danced all night.
ove — They moved in last week.

Глаголам, оканчивающимся на согласную + y, меняется на -ied:

v — They tried to help.
udy — We’ve studied hard.

Однородных глаголов, оканчивающихся на ну гласную + одну согласную (напр., -ip,-op, -t), конечная согласная удваивается, и добавляется окончание -ed:

op — He dropped the ball.
ip — The tap dripped all night.
in — They planned it well.
p — We stopped at Dover.

К глаголам, оканчивающимся на одну гласную + у, w или x, добавляется только окончание -ed:

Play — We haven’t played with the children.
Mix — She mixed the ingredients for the meal.

У многосложных глаголов, оканчивающихся на одну гласную + согласную, удваивается конечная согласная, если ударение падает на последний слог:

Refer — I referred to it.

Prefer — She preferred my cake.

Если последний слог неударный, добавляется только -ed:

Offer — They offered to pay.
Develop — It developed fast.

Исключение: в британском варианте английского языка глаголы, оканчивающиеся на -l, удваивают l, если последний слог неударный:

Travel — He’s travelled a lot.

Многие обычные глаголы являются неправильными, и к ним не прибавляется окончание -ed в формах Прошедшего простого времени или причастия прошедшего времени. Здесь представлены некоторые из них:

Основная форма Прошедшее время Причастие прошедшего времени

Глагол

be was/were been
become became become
begin began begun
break broke broken
bring brought brought
build built built
buy bought bought
catch caught caught
choose chose chosen
come came come
cost cost cost
cut cut cut
drink drank drunk
drive drove driven
eat ate eaten
eat fell fallen
feel felt felt
find found found
fly flew flown
forget forgot forgotten
get got got
go went gone
have had had
hear heard heard
hide hid hidden
hold held held
keep kept kept
know knew known
Правописание

leave  left  left
let    let    let
lose   lost   lost
make   made   made
mean   meant  meant
meet   met    met
pay    paid   paid
put    put    put
read   read   read
ride   rode   ridden
rise   rose   risen
run    ran    run
see    saw    seen
sell   sold   sold
send   sent   sent
shut   shut   shut
sing   sang   sung
sit    sat    sat
sleep  slept  slept
speak  spoke  spoken
stand  stood  stood
steal  stole  stolen
swim   swim   swim
take   took   taken
teach  taught  taught
think  thought  thought
understand  understood  understood
wear   wore   worn
write  wrote  written

С для образования формы причастия настоящего времени у большинства глаголов добавляется только окончание -ing:
Do — What are you doing?
Sleep — He’s sleeping.
Sing — Who’s singing?
Finish — We’re finishing soon.
Cry — Someone’s crying.
Play — They’re playing now.

У глаголов, которые оканчиваются на -e, окончание -e отсекается и добавляется окончание -ing:
Dance — He’s dancing now.
Hope — We’re hoping for the best.

У глаголов, оканчивающихся на -ee, добавляется только окончание -ing. See, agree и disagree превращаются в seeing, agreeing и disagreeing.

У глаголов, оканчивающихся на одну гласную и одну согласную, удаляется конечная согласная и добавляется окончание -ing:
Begin — It’s beginning now.
Get — He’s getting the car.

Существительные, прилагательные и наречия

A Большинство исчисляемых существительных образуют форму множественного числа путем добавления согласной -s, которая произносится как /s/ или /z/:
A cat — two cats
One table — two tables
A tree — many trees
A day — several days

К существительным, оканчивающимся на -se, -ze, -ce или -ge, добавляется согласная буква -s, которая, однако, произносится как /z/ и поэтому звучит на один слог дольше, чем в форме единственного числа:
A rose — A bunch of roses.
The prize — We all won prizes.
A service — The services.
A cage — Animals hate cages.

К существительным, оканчивающимся на -sh, -ch, -ss, -x или -s, добавляется окончание -es, которое произносится как /轩辕/:
Bush — They cut the bushes.
Watch — He bought us all watches.
Pass — The mountain passes are blocked with snow.
Box — Where are those boxes?
Bus — Take one of the buses.

Существительные, оканчивающиеся на согласную + -y, меняют -y на -ies:
Lady — Good evening, ladies.
City — The cities of Europe.

Существительные, оканчивающиеся на -f или -fe, в форме множественного числа оканчиваются на -ves:
Knife — Careful with those knives!
Shelf — Paco is putting up shelves.
Wife — The officers and their wives had a special party.

У многих существительных, оканчивающихся на -o, добавляется окончание -s:
A photo — Here are your photos, sir.
My radio — Those radios look expensive.

Но есть ряд существительных, у которых форма множественного числа оканчивается на -es:
echo, hero, potato, tomato.
Правописание

Для того, чтобы образовать формы сравнительной и превосходной степени большинства прилагательных, мы добавляем окончания -er и -est:

soon — sooner — soonest
cheap — cheaper — cheapest

come, на -e, добавляется только -r и -est:
late — later — latest
wide — wider — widest

У прилагательных, оканчивающихся на -y, -y меняется на -ier и -iest:
dry — drier — driest
dirty — dirtier — dirtiest
happy — happier — happiest
silly — sillier — silliest

Осторожно: в слове shy конечная -у сохраняется: shy/shyer.

У прилагательных, оканчивающихся на одну гласную и одну согласную, конечная согласная удваивается, за исключением слов, оканчивающихся на -w:

fat — fatter — fattest
big — bigger — biggest

но: slow — slower — slowest

Для того, чтобы образовать наречие, мы добавляем -ly к прилагательному:

slow — slowly
late — lately
cheap — cheaply

У прилагательных, оканчивающихся на -l, окончание меняется на -ly:
real — really
hopeful — hopefully

У прилагательных, оканчивающихся на -y, окончание -u меняется на -ly:

happy — happily
easy — easily

Прилагательные, оканчивающиеся на -le, меняются от окончание на -ly:
simple — simply
die — idly

К прилагательным, оканчивающимся на -ic, мы добавляем окончание -ically, а não -ly, которое произносится как [l].

artistic — artistically
automatic — automatically
specific — specifically

Заглавные (прописные) буквы:
Мы должны использовать прописные буквы в следующих случаях:

1. Первая буква первого слова в каждом предложении.

2. Имена людей и названия местности:
This is Arlene. She works in the Education Department.

3. Обозначение дней недели и месяцев года:
See you on Monday or Tuesday. I love September.

4. Прилагательные и существительные, обозначающие национальность и языки:
He's not French or Belgian. He's Swiss.

5. Титулы, звания, ученые степени, которые ставятся перед чем-либо именем:
Do you know Professor Blum? This was Queen Victoria's home.

6. Местоимение I:
I know I told you that I was busy.

Обычные проблемы правописания
Здесь представлен список слов, правильное написание которых представляет трудность для многих студентов:

accommodation — government — responsible
across — holiday
address — language
argument — library
beautiful — medicine
beginning — necessary
blue — occasion
businessman — occurred
calendar — parliament
embarrassing — professor
February — recommend
foreign — referred

science — separate
secretary — succeed
surprise — though
through
tomorrow — vegetable
Wednesday
Прочитайте следующие слова и запишите их:

А

| 1/ə/ | hav/ | 6/ɪst/ | 11/get/ | 16/about/ |
| 2/æ/ | fət/ | 7/ɪɡet/ | 12/gud/ | 17/ɪv/ |
| 3/e/ | ɪɜːn/ | 8/bat/ | 13/ɪbəd/ | 18/pɪʃ/ |
| 4/ɪ/ | 9/ʊs/ | 14/du/ | 19/staɪ/ |
| 5/i:/ | 10/ɪt/ | 15/wɜːd/ | 20/ɑːrɪd/ |

Б

| 14/b/ | bed; big; brother |
| 15/d/ | did; dog; bed |
| 16/ɪ/ | five; if; coffee |
| 17/ə/ | good; leg; pig |
| 18/h/ | hat; have; who |
| 19/j/ | you; yellow; young |
| 20/k/ | can; kicking; lucky |
| 21/l/ | leg; yellow; old |
| 22/m/ | me; money; summer |
| 23/n/ | no; money; can |
| 24/p/ | put; happy; up |
| 25/r/ | run; hurry |

В

| 1/ˈwedə/ | weather |
| 2/ˈməʊ/ | |
| 3/ˈwɪŋə/ | |
| 4/heɪt/ | |
| 5/ˈdʒædʒ/ | |
| 6/ˈpleɪzə/ | |

С

| 1/ˈsɛvən/ | seven |
| 2/ˈwɛnt/ | |

Какие три слова пропущены? and

*1 В стандартном британском английском языке /t/ в этих словах не произносится. В большинстве американских типов произношения и некоторых британских диалектах /t/ произносится: /tɔːt/, /stɔːt/, /kræt/.
Произношение

3 Дифтонги
38 /ai/ five; nine; alive; why 43 /ei/ there; hair; where; bear
39 /ara/ fire; higher 44 /io/ hear; nearly
40 /au/ out; down; sound 45 /ou/ going; so; slowly
41 /aʊ/ flower; sour 46 /oi/ boy; toilet; coin
42 /eɪ/ say; eight; paint; again 47 /oʊ/ poor; sure

D Найдите эти слова в списке, представленном выше, и запишите их:
1 /ðɛə/ there 5 /nɔː/ there
2 /pɛint/ pink 6 /gʊːnt/ gun
3 /ɔːlɛr/ clearer 7 /saʊnd/ sound
4 /næi/ near 8 /kɔɪn/ coin

E Соотнесите слова, приведенные в списке A со словами в списке B, слова в списке C — со словами в списке D, а слова в списке E — со словами в списке F:

A /landən/  B /nstrɛɪlja/  C  /rɛd/  D  /knəf/  E  /bred/  F  /tʃips/
/pærts/ /iːdʒɪpt/ /ɡriːn/ /ɡraːs/ /splɪt/ /bæta/
/ʃmɑːnd/ /ɪŋɡland/ /braʊn/ /mɪlk/ /fɹːz/ /tnk/
/ɜːzbæn/ /fɹɑːns/ /wɔːt/ /də skæt/ /pɛn/ /pɛpə/
/tɒktʃu/ /ɡrɪs/ /blʊə/ /tŋ/ /fɪʃ/ /sɔks/
/mɔskəʊ/ /ɪndənɪˈzja/ /blɛk/ /də san/ /oʊ təməˈtou/ /ə təməˈtou/
/oʊdæŋz/ /dʒæpɛn/ /rek/ /dʒæpɛn/ /dʒæpɛn/
/roʊm/ /dʒæpɛn/ /remən/ /poʊtʃʊɡəl/ /dʒæpɛn/
/əməˈn/ /pɑːtʃʊɡəl/ /ræʃə/ /kænbru/ /speɪn/ /sɪntʃə/
/kɑːrbru/ /sɪntʃə/ /dʒəkɑːtɔ/ /dʒə juːˈnaɪtd stɛɪts/

4 Нейтральный гласный /ə/
Наиболее распространенным гласным звуком в английском языке является нейтральный гласный звук /ə/, который часто называют «ша».

F Посмотрите на эти слова. Вы уже читали их до этого. Можете ли вы написать их?
1 /bəˈnæːna/ banana 6 /ˈpleʒə/ pleasure 11 /ˈsæmə/ same 15 /ˈlizbən/ Lisbon
2 /ˈsɪsta/ sister 7 /ˈsɛpəl/ sepals 12 /meɪzə/ maze 16 /dʒəˈpɛn/ Japan
3 /ˈlɛskɔn/ lesson 8 /fɑːðə/ father 13 /braʊðə/ brother 17 /weðə/ weather
4 /ˈɛlɪfɔnt/ elephant 9 /ˈtæɡə/ tag 14 /mædə/ made 18 /ˈmɪsta/ mista
5 /ˈlændən/ London 10 /ˈnstrɛɪlja/ strawberry
Произношение

Прочитайте предложения. Поставьте галочку возле предложений, соответствующих действительности. Если предложение неверное, поставьте крестик.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Номер</th>
<th>Слово</th>
<th>Фонетика</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>am</td>
<td>/aɪm/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>am</td>
<td>/æm/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>hav</td>
<td>/hæv/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>liv</td>
<td>/lɪv/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>stuc</td>
<td>/stjuːdənt/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>am</td>
<td>/æm/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>hav</td>
<td>/hæv/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>laik</td>
<td>/lɑɪk/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>liv</td>
<td>/lɪv/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>nev</td>
<td>/nɛv/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>hav</td>
<td>/hæv/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>doum</td>
<td>/dʌm/</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Соберите слова в шесть групп, по три слова в каждой. Запишите по одному слову из каждой группы фонетическими символами. Покажите их другу и посмотрите, сможет ли он прочитать их:


5 Определенный артикль

Определенный артикль the имеет только одну форму на письме:

Give me the money. This is the end.

Но имеется два способа его произношения:

Give me the money. /ðə/ This is the end. /ði/ Пери согласной the произносится как /ðə/: /ðə miːni/ /ðə hæŋɡə/ /ðə dʒæk/ /ðə laɪŋ/ /ðə tɑːɡə/ Пери гласной the произносится как /ði/: /ði end/ /ði epəl/ /ði ɑːns/ /ði ɪvniŋ/ /ði ærdŋə/ /ði ɔːfs/ /ði ould mɛn/ Разделите приведенные ниже слова на две группы: первая — с /ðə/, вторая — с /ði/:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>the name</th>
<th>the ink</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Можете ли вы написать их?
6 Неопределенный артикль


J Разделите приведенные ниже слова на две группы: первая — с a /ə/, вторая — с an /æn/.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>/ə/</th>
<th>/æn/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a glass</td>
<td>an apple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a pet</td>
<td>a bar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an end</td>
<td>an eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a glass</td>
<td>a plus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Можете ли вы написать их?

7 Ударение

В английском языке в многосложных словах ударение падает на один слог. Место ударения может быть:

на первом слоге:
famous /ˈfeɪməs/ person /ˈpɜːrson/ secretary /ˈsekrətəri/ yesterday /ˈjestədi/ difficult /ˈdɪfɪkəlt/ definitely /ˈdefɪnɪtli/  
на последнем слоге:
behind /bɪˈhænd/ before /bɪˈfɔːr/ understand /ˌʌndərˈstænd/ cigarette /ˈsɪɡərɪt/  
на предпоследнем слоге:
important /ɪmˈpɔːrtənt/ excitement /ɪkˈsɪtəmənt/ decision /dɪˈziʃn/ determined /dɪˈtɜːrnɪd/  

Слова, оканчивающиеся на -tion /ʃən/ имеют ударение на предпоследнем слоге:
nation /ˈneɪʃn/ examination /ˌɪkزəˈmeɪʃn/ information /ˌɪnfəˈmeɪʃn/ repetition /rɪˈpɪtʃən/  

К Напишите слова:
1 /ɪnə/ enough 5 /ɪnˈdʒəmt/ important 9 /ˈkεʊʃəl/  
2 /eksˈpleɪʃn/ explanation 6 /juːˈnɪvɜːsəti/ university 10 /ˈdɪzəmbər/  
3 /dʒenərəl/ general 7 /ɪnˈtʃən/ intention 11 /ˈwensdæti/  
4 /ˈevnəl/ evening 8 /ˈɪldər/ elder 12 /ˈɡævnəmənt/  

L Пометьте ударный слог в приведенных ниже словах и напишите их:
1 /ˈbɒrəʊ/ borrow 5 /ˈevnəbədi/ everything 9 /ˈæmənkan/  
2 /ˈɪmpɔːrtəns/ importance 6 /nɛsəsər/ necessary 10 /ˈprɒbəli/  
3 /ˈmiːdʒəzn/ magazine 7 /ˈfæɡtən/ington 11 /ˈseptəmbər/  
4 /ˈpæʃfən/ panache 8 /ˈɛksənt/ accent 12 /ˈsɪlkæbl/
Произношение

8 Соединение слов

Когда мы произносим два слова вместе, они могут изменить свое звучание:

/n/ → /m/  
/braum bred/ (brown bread)

/nd/ → /m/  
/braum bred ëm bata/ (brown bread and butter)

/ñ/ → /ŋ/  
/ten gri: m batalz/ (ten green bottles)

/d/ → /b/  
/gub bai/ (good boy)

/d³+j/ → /dz/  
/wodʒu:/ /kudʒu:/ /dʒi:/ (would you, could you, did you)

/t + j/ → /f/  
/wɔṃtfə / downtʃə/ (won't you, don't you)

/t + m/ → /pm/  
/lep mǐ / /pup mi daun/ /gup ma buk/ (let me, put me down, get my book)

М Попытайтесь быстро прочитать предложения:

1 /ðə wə tɛŋgrɪ:m bɔtəlz hæŋɪŋ on ðə wɔl/ (There were ten green bottles hanging on the wall.)

2 /wɔdʒu: laik som bʁɔ姆 bred ëm bata/ (Would you like some brown bread and butter?)

3 /ðɪʃ ʃɔp sɛl ʃʊb braum bægz/ (This shop sells good brown bags.)

4 /kæmətfə ɿɛm mi ðə pɔund/? (Can't you lend me a pound?)

5 /kæn jə ɡɛp mi ã kæp tı:/? (Can you get me a cup of tea?)

9 Слабые формы

Некоторые очень распространенные в английском языке слова имеют слабые формы, которые обычно употребляются в связной речи.

Иногда эти слабые формы могут быть показаны на письме:

I am tired → I'm tired  
She is not here → She's no there → She isn't here

She did not know → She didn't know  
They have gone → They've gone

We will come tomorrow → We'll come tomorrow  
He would help → He'd help

Большинство из этих слабых форм используют /ə/. Общеупотребительными словами со слабыми формами являются:

Плагои-связки и модальные глаголы:

I was there  /əɪ wæz ðə:/
They were friends. /ðei wə frendz/  
I could come. /ai kəd kæm/  
She would know. /ʃi: wʊd nəu/  
You can go. /ju: kɔŋ gəu/  
What have you done? /wɔt ov ju: dən/  

Местоимения:

I was there. /əɪ wæz ðə:/  
You can go. /ju: kɔŋ gəu/  
Tell them a story. /tel ðəm ə stɔri/  

Предлоги:

A glass of water. /ə glæs ò watə/  
I'm from England. /əɪm frəm ɪŋglænd/  
Is that for me? /iz dæt fɔ mi:/  
I'm going to bed. /əɪm ɡʊŋ tu bed/
### Произношение

Соотнесите предложения в списке А с транскрипцией в списке В.

#### Прочтайте список В

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Who was that?</td>
<td>/wʊdʒə laɪk ə glɑs ə milk/?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where were you going?</td>
<td>/kɒd ə hɛv ə kɑp ə tiː plɪz/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What do you want?</td>
<td>/wɑː ˈweɪ wɛtɪŋ fər ə bɑs/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Could I have a cup of tea please?</td>
<td>/ɬə kæn ɡu ɪf ɬə laɪk/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you know who it is?</td>
<td>/wʊdʒə wɒnt/?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Would you like a glass of milk?</td>
<td>/wɛs wə jə ɡʊnt/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We were waiting for a bus.</td>
<td>/dʒə ˈnuː hjuː ɪt ɪz/?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You can go if you like.</td>
<td>/huː wɛz ˈdæt/?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 10 Общепотребительные фразы

Некоторые фразы в английском языке являются настолько широко распространенными, что слова в них сливаются и произносятся очень быстро:

Would you mind → /wʊdʒəmænd/. Do you mind → /dʒəmænd/. Do you think → /dʒəθɪŋk/.

Don’t you think → /dʌntʃɪŋk/. I don’t know → /aɪdənəʊ/. Did you know → /dɪdʒənəʊ/.

Where’s the... → /wɛs ə zə ˈθiːz/.../. What’s the matter → /wʊzəmætə/.

What’s the matter with you → /wʊzəmætə wɪˈjuː/. Who’s that → /huːzæt/.

I want to → /wæntəʊ. I’m going to → /ˈæmɡəʊŋ/.

### Можете ли вы прочитать эти предложения?

Можете ли вы написать их полные формы?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1 /wɛs dʒə liv/?</th>
<th>1 Where do you live?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 /wɒtʃə goʊn djuː təmərə/</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 /təl əm tə kæm ət fɔr ə kloʊk</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 /əl wɒn ə ɡu ˈhʊm/</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 /əl dɪn əʊ ˈwʊdə djuː/</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 /wʊ dʒə wɪnə djuː/</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 /ə ɡu nəʊ wʊtʃə mɪnt/</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 /huː zæt əʊvə ˈdeɪz/</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 /ə ˈheɪtʃə ɡu ˈhʊm nəʊ/</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 /jə kæn ˈdjuː wʊtʃə wɒnt/</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 /ər vʊtʃə ˈlətə mæn/</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 /əm ɡʊnə ɡʊtə ˈkæp tiː/</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 /huː dʒə wʊnə ˈsiː/</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 /əd təl ə jə wət ət wɒnt/</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 /hau dʒə nəʊ/</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Числительные

А Количество числовые числительные: one, two, three, four и т.д.

1 Существуют различные названия числительного 0.
В счете или в математике мы говорим nought: 
The substance weighs nought point five grammes (0.5 grammes)
В большинстве видов спорта употребляется nil: 
We lost five – nil (5 – 0)
Мы употребляем oh в обозначениях дат и чисел меньше одного: 
Nineteen oh one (1901)
Nought point oh oh five (0.005)
В теннисе мы говорим love:
Becker leads forty – love (40 – 0)
Когда мы говорим о температуре, мы употребляем zero:
In the winter it can get as cold as twenty-five degrees below zero.
Когда мы говорим о телефонных номерах, мы произносим каждый номер раздельно, а 0 произносится как ah:
Oh two seven two five five oh nine 02725509

2 Мы употребляем and между обозначениями сотен и остальной части числа:
two hundred and fifty (250)
one hundred and twenty-one (121)
three thousand nine hundred and ten (3910)

3 Такие числа как hundred, thousand и million не имеют окончания множественного числа -s, когда они обозначают точное количество чего-либо:
Three million two hundred thousand four hundred and one (3,200,401)
There were millions of people at the concert.
They say this tree is a hundred years old.
I’ve told you hundreds of times, you mustn’t smoke in here!

4 Часто числительные образуют сложные прилагательные с использованием конструкции: числительное + существительное в единственном числе. Обычно две части соединяются дефисом:
The team played with ten men: It was a ten-man team.
The watch cost forty pounds: It’s a forty-pound watch.

В Порядковые числительные: первый, второй, третий и т.д.

1 Порядковые числительные употребляются для того, чтобы сказать, где кто-либо или что-либо образует последовательность или группу:
We lived on the fifth floor.
He was second in the race.
This is the tenth time I’ve seen the film.

2 Порядковые и количественные числительные могут стоять рядом в предложении. При этом на первом месте стоит порядковое числительное:
The first five rows are the most expensive.
The first three people who come into the shop will win £100, the second five will have £50.

3 Мы употребляем порядковые числительные в обозначениях дат. Указывая даты на письме, мы можем употреблять сокращенные формы 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th и т.д.
Today is the first of May (May 1st).
The play opens on the twenty-second of March (March 22nd).

С Для того, чтобы сказать о том, как часто кто-либо делает что-либо, мы употребляем слова once, twice. С числительными, превышающими два, мы употребляем сочетания three times, four times и т.д.: 
I’ve read that book twice.
The clock struck four times.
You must take this medicine three times a day.
Числительные. Упражнения

A Посмотрите на эти спортивные результаты и распишите места, заняты бегунами, употребляя приведенные ниже числовительные:
1 Team A finished in 49 seconds.
2 Team B finished in 51 seconds.
3 Team C finished last.
4 Team D finished in 48 seconds.
5 Team E finished in 55 seconds.
6 Team F finished in 50.5 seconds.

B Прочитайте предложения и решите, является ли 0 в каждом предложении:
oh zero nought nil love
1 The area code for Bath is 01225.
2 Germany won the match 2-0.
3 My great-grandfather was born in 1909, I think.
4 The score here at Wimbledon is 40-0 to Lendl.
5 In rugby you sometimes have scores of 70-0!
6 We want to reduce inflation to 0.5% this year.
7 0.004 milligrams of this substance can poison a man.
8 It was very cold. The temperature was below 0.

C Закончите предложения, употребляя составные прилагательные:
e.g. The book has 120 pages.
It's a one hundred and twenty page book.
1 This house is two hundred and fifty years old.
   It's a ___________ house.
2 The speed limit here is 80 miles per hour.
   There's an ___________ speed limit here.
3 The baby weighed five pounds when she was born.
   She was a ___________ baby.
4 The journey to Cornwall takes 3 hours by train.
   It's a ___________ train journey to Cornwall.
5 My new shirt cost £22.
   This is a ___________ shirt.
6 The meal we ate had three courses.
   We had a ___________ meal.

D Посмотрите на распорядок дня Боба, затем дополните предложения, употребляя следующие слова: once, twice, three times и т.д.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Mon</th>
<th>Tues</th>
<th>Wed</th>
<th>Thurs</th>
<th>Fri</th>
<th>Sat</th>
<th>Sun</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>shopping</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swimming</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gardening</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>watchTV</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eat in restaurant</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Last week Bob went shopping
2 He went to the swimming pool
3 Bob watched TV last week.
4 He only went out for a meal.
А В английском алфавите 26 букв.
Можете ли вы распределить их в правильной последовательности?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>8</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>17</th>
<th>19</th>
<th>13</th>
<th>14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

В Некоторые из букв не произносятся так, как в других языках.
Здесь представленны фонетические символы английских звуков

Гласные
/i:/ tree /u/ good
/i/ big /u:/ moon
/e/ get /ɛ/ cut
/æ/ hat /ɔ:/ bird
/ɑ:/ car /ә/ father
/ɔ:/ door /ɔ/ pot

Дифтонги
/ei/ day /ou/ no
/ai/ my /au/ now
/ɔi/ boy /əi/ near
/ca/ hair /ʌ/ sure
/aʊ/ fire /au/ flower

Согласные
/p/ pen /f/ fall /h/ hello
/b/ book /v/ very /m/ mum
/t/ tea /θ/ thin /n/ not
/d/ did /ð/ then /n/ sing
/k/ can /s/ so /ә/ leg
/g/ go /z/ zoo /ә/ red
/ʃ/ cheap /ʃ/ she /ʃ/ yes
/dʒ/ job /ʒ/ vision /w/ wet

С Какими буквами алфавита передаются эти звуки?
1 /zed/ 7 /bi:/ 13 /at/ 20 /dʒer/
2 /ɛtʃ/ 8 /ɛt/ 14 /ɛʃ/ 21 /en/
3 /dʒi:/ 9 /kɛi/ 15 /ɛf/ 22 /di:/
4 /i:/ 10 /ɛks/ 16 /em/ 23 /pi:/
5 /dʒæbju:/ 11 /ɛl/ 17 /ju:/ 24 /v:/
6 /wai/ 12 /kju:/ 18 /si:/ 25 /vi:/
7 /ti:/ 19 /ti:/ 26 /ou/
Ключи к упражнениям

Урок 1 Упражнения

A 1 правильно 5 неправильно
2 правильно 6 неправильно
3 неправильно 7 правильно
4 правильно 8 неправильно

C 1 The big book isn't on the table. It's on the chair.
2 The shoes aren't on the chair. They're under the chair.
3 The exercise book isn't on the chair. It's on the table.
4 The ruler and pen aren't on the chair. They're on the table.
5 The pencil isn't next to the ruler. It's next to the pen.
6 The ball and the book aren't on the floor. They're on the chair.

D 1 My name isn't Kim, it's...
2 I'm not three years old. I'm...
3 I'm not from Scotland, I'm from...
4 I'm not a pop singer, I'm a...
5 I'm not English, I'm...
6 His/her name isn't Kim, it's...
7 He's/She's not three years old, he/she's...
8 He's/She's not from Scotland, he/she's from...
9 He's/She's not a pop singer, he/she's a...
10 He's/She's not English, he/she's a...

Урок 2 Упражнения

A 1 HB 6 BB
2 7 HB
3 8 HB или BB
4 9 HB
5 9 HB

B 1 I'm wearing jeans/I'm not wearing jeans.
2 I'm studying English/I'm not studying English.
3 I'm sitting at home/I'm not sitting at home.
4 I'm watching TV/I'm not watching TV.
5 I'm smoking a cigarette/I'm not smoking a cigarette.
6 I'm talking with friends/I'm not talking with friends.
7 I'm relaxing/I'm not relaxing.
8 I'm listening to music/I'm not listening to music.

C 1 The boy is eating sweets.
2 The businessman is walking across the road.
3 It's a fine day. The sun is shining.
4 A jogger is listening to music on a walkman.
5 The man at the bus stop is reading a newspaper.
6 The woman in the park is pushing a pram.
7 No-one in the picture is wearing a hat.
8 Some customers are buying fruit.

D 1 To Malta probably.
2 I'm watching a video.
3 Because it's useful.
4 We're going camping.

Урок 3 Упражнения

A 1 have 6 do
2 lives go 7 does
3 like 8 live
4 has/docs 9 likes
5 goes

B 1 reads 5 comes
2 listens 6 cost
3 travels 7 speaks
4 live 8 knows

Урок 4 Упражнения

C 1 Do you watch television every day?
2 Do you buy a newspaper every day?
3 Do you go abroad on holiday every year?
4 Do you work in an office?
5 Do you live alone?
6 Do you like rock music?
7 Do you play the piano?
8 Do you live in a big city?

D 1 I haven't any friends in England.
2 Have they a big house?
3 He/She hasn't much money.
4 They haven't any pets.
5 Has she any nice new clothes?
6 I haven't got any friends in England.
7 Have they a big house?
8 He/She hasn't got much money.
9 They haven't got any pets.
10 Has she got any nice new clothes?

Урок 5 Упражнения

A 1, 2, 3a, 4d, 5b, 7c, 8g

C a He's eaten too much,
    b She's broken her arm.

Урок 6 Упражнения

A 1 When I have finished Oliver Twist I will read Don Quixote.
2 You can do the shopping after you have made the beds.
3 Don't go out before you have done your homework.
4 I'm going to stay in class until I have finished my essay.

B 1 Has your sister passed her exam? I don't know. She hasn't got the results.
2 Has your brother gone to America? No. He hasn't gone yet.
3 Has Peter started school? No. He hasn't started yet.
4 Have you read the newspaper? No. I haven't read it yet.

C a He's been waiting for a bus.
b They've been skiing.
c She's been playing tennis.
d He's been swimming.
e She's been reading.
f He's been eating.

Урок 7

4 Упражнение (таблица)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Настоящее время</th>
<th>Прошедшее время (утвердительное)</th>
<th>Прошедшее время (отрицательное)</th>
<th>Прошедшее время (вопросительное)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I am busy</td>
<td>was busy</td>
<td>wasn't busy</td>
<td>Was I busy?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He is busy</td>
<td>was busy</td>
<td>wasn't busy</td>
<td>Was he there?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She is busy</td>
<td>was angry</td>
<td>wasn't busy</td>
<td>Was she there?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It is cold</td>
<td>was angry</td>
<td>wasn't busy</td>
<td>Was it there?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We are cold</td>
<td>were angry</td>
<td>weren't busy</td>
<td>Were we late?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You are sad</td>
<td>were angry</td>
<td>weren't busy</td>
<td>Were you late?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>They are sad</td>
<td>were angry</td>
<td>weren't at home</td>
<td>Were they late?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Урок 8

3 begin began; break broke; buy bought; come came; do did; drink drank; drive drove; eat ate; find found; get got; give

4 Неправильно. The world record for the 100 metres sprint is less than 10 seconds.
5 Правильно.
6 Неправильно. English is the most useful international language.

E 1 were, was 4 was, was
2 was, was 5 Was
3 was 6 weren't

Урок 7 Упражнения

A 1 I was in town.
2 No, I was with a friend.
3 It was really hot.
4 No, I was fine, but my brother was ill.
5 I was in bed, but I wasn't asleep.

C 1 was 2 was 3 were 4 were 5 was

D 1 Неправильно. John Major is the Prime Minister of Britain.
2 Неправильно. Charlie Chaplin was a famous silent movie star.
3 Неправильно. Cities are larger now than in 1900.

4 Неправильно. The world record for the 100 metres sprint is less than 10 seconds.
5 Правильно.
6 Неправильно. English is the most useful international language.

E 1 were, was 4 was, was
2 was, was 5 Was
3 was 6 weren't
Урок 8 Упражнения

A 1 saw 5 wrote
2 bought 6 gave
3 went 7 broke
4 ate 8 did

B The police are looking for a man who stole £25 and a jacket from a crowded fashion shop in Brighton last week. The man, who was between 20 and 25, with short brown hair, took the jacket from a staff changing room. ‘I’m not worried about the money, really,’ said the victim, Sally Walker, 25, who works in the shop. ‘But the jacket cost me £150. I got it when I was on holiday in Turkey. The police do not think the man is dangerous, but warned the public to be careful.

C 1 When did she buy the jacket?
2 Where did he go on holiday?
3 What did she steal?
4 Where did he steal it from?
5 How much did the jacket cost?

D She bought a paper and a magazine for her mother. She had a meeting with the bank manager. She called Export International. She didn’t have time to write a letter to Jerry but she wrote a letter to the Director of XYZ to confirm a meeting. She talked with Ian and John about news products for the company. She didn’t have time to send a fax to ISB in Munich. She didn’t have time to meet David for lunch. She took a taxi home, parked a suitcase and took a train to London.

Урок 9 Упражнения

A 1 met, was shopping
2 were walking, began
3 hurt, was working
4 was staying, went
5 was doing, forgot
6 were living, was
7 was working, saw
8 went, were staying

B 1 hurt, went
2 heard, began
3 were listening, came
4 heard, began
5 was talking, went
6 was having, rang
7 had, got
8 were playing, arrived

Урок 10 Упражнения

A 1b, 2a, 3h, 4c, 5d, 6c, 7f, 8g
B 1e, 2g, 3a, 4h, 5i, 6b, 7j, 8c, 9d, 10f
C 1 went, had finished
2 had gone, was
3 had lived, was
4 had eaten, ordered
5 felt, had caught
6 took, had read

Урок 11

- 30 февраля не существуету!

Урок 11 Упражнения

Dear Monica,
Many thanks for your letter. I am pleased you are enjoying your holiday. When (do you come) home? It will be great to see you. We are going to Greece this year - next Friday in fact. I am trying to get everything ready in time, but it is very difficult with three small children. Our plane (leaves) at six o’clock on Friday morning, so we (are taking) a taxi to the airport at four o’clock in the morning - I hope the children (before) themselves and (get) ready quickly without too much trouble. Peter (has) three weeks’ holiday this year so when we (get) back from Greece we (are staying) with his mother in Brighton for a week. She has a big flat right next to the sea. The children love it. Lydia (is starting) school this September. I hope she (likes) it. Jimmy hates going to school. He shouts and screams every morning. Perhaps he will be better when Lydia (starts). Thank you for your news. I am very pleased to hear that Isobel has done so well at University. What (is she doing) next year? Has she decided yet? What about you? Do they (leave) school? Give me your love to Norman. I am sorry about his accident. I hope he (gets) better soon. Much love, Teresa.

Урок 13 Упражнения

A 1 there are... people in my class
2 there are... people in the room.
3 there are... pictures on the walls.
4 there is... on my desk.
5 there are... people in my family.
6 there were two big beds and a little bed in the room.

B 1 there’s an English class every day.
2 there will be a meeting at three o’clock.
3 there was an accident this morning.
4 there were a lot of people at the concert.
5 there were three books on the desk.
6 there will be lots of children at the party.
7 there is nothing to eat or drink.
8 there were three people waiting in the shop.

C A: Is there anything good on TV tonight?
B: No, I don’t think there’ll be anything very interesting.
A: Do you think there’s a good film on at the cinema?
B: I don’t know. There wasn’t anything last week.
A: Shall we go round and see Joe and Pamela?
B: Let’s telephone first. Last time we went there was nobody at home.

Урок 14 Упражнения

A 1 What are they going to do?
2 What work does he do?
3 What does it mean?
4 What time will they arrive?
5 What colour does she want?
B 1d, 2a, 3e, 4b, 5c
C 1 sort 2 time 3 size 4 day 5 colour
6 language 7 kind 8 work
D 1e, 2d, 3a, 4b, 5f, 6c

Урок 15 Упражнения

A 1 Let’s go and see Peter and Mary some time.
B: When?
A: Well, we could go this weekend.
A: They live in that big house on the corner.
B: Who?
A: You know — those friends of Michael’s.
B: We could probably get there quite quickly.
B: How?
A: Well, we could take a taxi.
A: I’m afraid I’ve lost it.
B: What?
A: My library book. I don’t know where it is.
B: I think they’re away on holiday.
B: Where?
A: Italy I think.
B: I wonder what she’s like.
2 I wonder what she meant.
3 I wonder who this belongs to.
Урок 16
4 child, children; fish, fish; sheep, sheep; feet, feet; man, men; tooth, teeth; mouse, mice; person, people; woman, women

Урок 17 Упражнения
A the past 5 the moon
the sky 6 the sun
3 the dark 7 the world
4 the future 8 the air
B a drink 4 a fight
2 a sleep 5 a shower
3 a walk 6 a wash
C scissors, binoculars, glasses, tweezers, pyjamas, tights
D 1 a pair of scissors
2 a pair of glasses
3 a pair of tights
4 a pair of tweezers
5 a pair of pyjamas
6 A pair of binoculars
E 1 team 4 team
2 staff 5 audience
3 staff 6 audience

Урок 18 Упражнения
A 1 snow, wood, metal, glass, gold, ice
2 milk, petrol, coffee, tea
3 dinner, lunch, breakfast, tea
4 food, butter, bread, toast
5 aerobics, maths, physics
B 1 petrol 4 aerobics
2 breakfast 5 tea
3 Gold 6 snow
C 1 a paper 7 a grey hair
2 paper 8 sugar
3 cheese 9 two sugars
4 a cheese 10 glass
5 a business 11 glasses
6 hair 12 business

Урок 19
1 a week, a book, a person, a tomato, a cup, a dog, a house
2 a box, a job, a banana, a holiday, a teacher, a hat
3 an elephant, an apple, an aunt, an opinion, an idiot

Урок 19 Упражнения
A 1 half an hour
2 an hour
3 a kilo
4 a hundred people
5 a few times
6 a lot to do
7 a month
B 1 a student 5 a musician
2 a nurse 6 nurses
3 tourists 7 a tourist
4 students 8 singers
C 1 There’s a small table in the kitchen.
2 There are a lot of pictures in the living room.
3 There are some flowers in the living room.
4 There’s a lamp in the corner of the living room.
5 There’s a TV in the living room.
6 There are some plants in both rooms.
7 There’s a guitar in the living room.
8 There are some people in the living room.

Урок 20 Упражнения
A 1a, the 2 The, a 3 the, a 4 a, The 5 a, the 6 the, am 7 the, a 8 a, the 9 a, the
B 1 am, 2 a, 3 a, 4 a, 5 the, 6 the, 7 the, 8 the, 9 a, 10 a, 11 a, 12 a, 13 The, 14 the, 15 the, 16 the

Урок 21 Упражнения
A 1 the guitar 5 the Clintons
2 the Odeon 6 the Ritz
3 the south west 7 the Andes
4 the Nile

Возможны варианты ответов:
1 When did she arrive?
2 Where is she now?
3 How much is it?
4 Where did he go?
5 When does she leave?
6 How do I get there?
7 Where can I find him?
8 Where did he go?
9 Where shall I put this?
10 Where do you live?
11 Where are you going?

1 How long will it take?
2 How much will it cost?
3 What does it mean?
4 Where do they come from?
5 When will they arrive?
6 Where has he gone?

Урок 22
1 I, my; he, his; it, its; you, your; you, your; she, her; we, our; they, their

Урок 22 Упражнения
A my 5 our
2 her 6 your
3 her 7 its
4 their 8 its
B 1 his trousers 4 her number
2 its handle 5 your animal
3 their keys 6 our ball

C 1 What’s your best friend’s name?
2 What’s your mother’s favourite colour?
3 What’s your neighbour’s address?
4 What’s your teacher’s first name?
5 What’s your country’s main export?
6 What’s your region’s speciality food?

D 1 My best friend’s name is...
2 My mother’s favourite colour is...
3 My neighbour’s address is...
4 His/Her first name is...
5 My country’s main export is...
6 My region’s speciality food is...

Урок 23 Упражнения
A 1b, 2f, 3e, 4a, 5g, 6d, 7h, 8c

B 1 these 6 those
2 this 7 that
3 that, this 8 This
Ключи к упражнениям

Урок 24
1 I, me; you; you; he, him; she, her; it; we, us; they, them
2 you, we, you 4 I, 1, She, I
3 me 2 we 3 him 4 me
4 We have seen it three times.
5 It's boring.
6 Paul gave them to me.
7 They eat a lot of pasta.
8 She(e)
9 He(e)
10 We, us (a)
11 them (t)
12 You, me, you, her (b)
13 They, her (g)

Урок 25 Упражнения
1 1 I love cakes, especially the ones my mother makes!
2 Our car is the black one at the end of the road.
3 I'm not sure if I need a big bottle or a small one.
4 He lost his umbrella, so he wants to buy a new one.
5 The hotel is a modern one on the coast.
6 The books I bought are the ones on the table.
7 I always have two pens with me, a blue one and a red one.
8 Is this museum the one you were talking about?
9 Thanks! I'd love one.
10 The brown ones on the desk.
11 Your new cotton ones.
12 The ones of Spain? Yes.
13 Yes. Which one?

14 That's all right.
15 That's a lot.
16 That's great.
17 That's why you're tired.
18 I, that 3 that, that, This 2 That 4 those

Урок 26 Упражнения
1 His is very old
2 His is German
3 Mine is over there
4 Mine is smaller / Our is smaller.
5 Theirs is black and white
6 Our are second class

В 1 Susan is a friend of ours.
2 The small man is a neighbour of ours.
3 Is singing a hobby of yours?
4 Hamid is a student of mine.
5 Pink is a favourite colour of hers.
6 I am a fan of theirs.
7 Roast beef is a favourite meal of mine.

Урок 27 Упражнения
C a 'Whose car is that?'
   'It's his.'
   'Whose is this?'
   'It's his.'
   'Ex'cuse me, is this yours?'
   'I haven't got a pen on me.'
   'Here, you can borrow mine.'

Урок 28 Упражнения
B I have nearly finished this exercise.
2 I
3 I like your new dress a lot.
4 I
5 This is a very good book. I enjoyed it very much.
6 He is very lazy. He doesn't help his parents very much.
7 I
8 I
9 I always enjoy the weekend very much.
10 I
11 I

Урок 29 Упражнения
A 1e, 2a, 3f, 4c, 5b, 6d
B 1 for 6 since
   2 since 7 from, until
   3 from, until 8 since
   4 From, until 9 since
   5 until 10 for, for

Урок 30 Упражнения
A mine is one o'clock. It is not mine. It is yours.
2 The weekend is one o'clock. It is yours.
3 My sister's birthday is one o'clock. It is yours.
4 Winter is one o'clock. It is yours.
5 Five o'clock is one o'clock. It is yours.

B 1 in 2 in 3 on 4 at 5 in 6 in 7 at
D 1 in the next century
2 on my birthday
3 on the first of April
4 at dinner
5 in August
6 in the morning
7 at the moment

Повторение: Цикл 1 — Уроки 1—30

A 1 is 5 does, do
2 is, am, are 6 have, has, has
3 are 7 Do, have
4 is 8 are

B 1 Do you want to go to the cinema?
2 Does your father work in an office?
3 Does your friend speak English?
4 Do you know that man?
5 Does your mother have a job?
6 Do you want to travel abroad?

C 1 What are you wearing today?
2 Where are you going tonight?
3 What are you doing now?
4 Where are you sitting at the moment?
5 Are you listening to music now?
6 Are you going on holiday with your family this year?
7 Are you wearing a watch?
8 Are you having lunch now?

D 1 Have you ever visited Bath?
2 Have you ever broken your arm or leg?
3 Have you ever cooked for more than 5 people?
4 Have you ever seen a crocodile?
5 Have you ever taken a photograph?
6 Have you ever met a famous person?

E had breakfast had a shower
read a newspaper done my homework
ate lunch finished work watched TV
spoken English done the washing-up

talked to a friend

F 1 I've been cutting onions.
2 I've been revising for my exams.
3 I've been waiting for two hours.
4 I've been playing football.

G 1 were 2 were 3 was 4 was 5 was
6 was 7 was 8 was 9 were 10 were

H 1b, 2c, 3b, 4c, 5a, 6a, 7a, 8b, 9a, 10b,
11a, 12c, 13b, 14b

I 1 I found out 7 was
2 I was surprised 8 were wearing
3 I was shopping 9 I
4 I was walking 10 needed
5 I knew 11 was
6 I came 12 was playing

J 1 Did you go
2 did you buy
3 did you pay
4 were you doing
5 Did you understand, spoke / was speaking

K 1 I 4 we are having
2 I'm getting up 5 are going
3 I get up 6 leaves
3 I'm flying 7 begins
Урок 33 Упражнения
A 1 Could I have another cup of coffee, please?
2 Could I have a cigarette, please?
3 Could you tell me when the train leaves?
4 Could we have a table near the window, please?
5 Could I have a ticket to London, please?
6 Could I go home early today, please?
B 1 Would you like to watch TV now?
2 Would you like soup with your meal?
3 Would you like to go home now or later?
4 Would you like sugar in your tea?
5 Would you like me to type these letters?
6 Would you like us to help you plan the meeting?
7 Would you like a single or a double room?
8 Would you like me to start work early tomorrow?
C 1 Would you mind closing the door?
2 Would you mind turning the music down?
3 Would you mind not smoking?
4 Would you mind not speaking French?
5 Would you mind waiting a minute?
6 Would you mind leaving a message?

Урок 34 Упражнения
A 1, 2f, 3d, 4a, 5c, 6g, 7e, 8b

Урок 35 Упражнения
B 1 mustn't park.
2 mustn't use cameras/take photographs.
3 must be quiet.
4 mustn't smoke.
5 mustn't take dogs here.
6 must carry children.
7 must stop here.
8 must keep off the grass.

Урок 36 Упражнения
A 1 you ought to open the window.
2 you should put the heating on.
3 you should have something to eat.
4 you should go to bed now.
5 you ought to see a doctor.
6 you should see a dentist.
7 you should ask for help.

Урок 37 Упражнения
A 1 It's a pity.
2 It's a good thing/It's lucky.
3 It's a good thing/It's lucky.
4 It's a pity.
5 It's a good thing/It's lucky.
6 It's a pity.
7 It's a pity.

Урок 38 Упражнения
A 1 He cooked them a nice meal.
2 She lent her some money.
3 Hand him that plate.
4 Who'll read them a story?
5 I've made him some coffee.
6 Jack's gone to get some water.
7 He offered her the job.
B 1 I have booked seats for the children.
2 Can you make a cup of tea for everyone?
3 I've written a letter to my sister.
4 Who's going to cook supper for the family?
5 We can show our photographs to all the visitors.
6 Could you cut some bread for your brothers and sisters?
7 I sold my old skis to your friend.
C 1 for her little brother, Simon.
2 a doll.
3 for her grandfather.
4 to her aunt and uncle.
5 her grandmother.
6 to Richard.
7 for her mother.
8 her father.
Урок 39 Упражнения
A 1 do 2 do 3 make 4 make 5 make 6 do, do 7 make 8 make 9 make 10 make
B 1 make 2 does 3 make 4 make 5 do
C 1 do, do, make, do 2 make, do, make, do, make

Урок 44 Упражнения
A 1 a leather belt (2a) 2 a paper handkerchief (2a) 3 a wooden table (2a) 4 a plastic bag (2a) 5 a kitchen chair (2b) 6 garden furniture (2b) 7 aeroplane seats (2b) 8 a Thursday meeting (2c) 9 a birthday party (2c) 10 a two o’clock appointment (2c) 11 a fifty pound traveller’s cheque (2d) 12 a ten pound note (2d) 13 a one hundred kilo bag (2d) 14 a three kilo baby (2d) 15 a cookery book (2d) 16 a fashion magazine (2f) 17 the sports page (2f) 18 a newspaper seller (3) 19 a language teacher (3) 20 a card player (3)

Урок 45 Упражнения
A 1A, 2B, 3A, 4A, 5B, 6B, 7A, 8A, 9B, 10B, 11A, 12A, 13B, 14A
B 1 here, abroad 2 here, there 3 here, away 4 downstairs, upstairs 5 outdoors, indoors
C 1 under, on 2 under, beside 3 next to, behind

Урок 46 Упражнения
A 1 during the storm 2 by now 3 during the holidays 4 by the end of the week 5 by six 6 during the lesson 7 by 2020 8 during the demonstration 9 during the morning 10 by bed-time
B 1 at around 2 during 3 By 4 after 5 before 6 before
C 1 after 2 from, until 3 from, until 4 before 5 from, until 6 before 7 after 8 before

Урок 47 Упражнения
A 1 -ly: politely, softly, comfortably, helpfully, friendliness, nicely, and derisively, sadly, reasonably
2 -ly: happily, angrily
3 -ically: frantically, dramatically
4 -ly: dully

Урок 48 Упражнения
A 1 at the top of the page 2 in Paris last year 3 at Exeter and Portsmouth 4 in a box in my room 5 in the corridor 6 at work 7 in the garden 8 in bed
B 1 in 7 at 2 at 8 at 3 in 9 at 4 at 10 at 5 in 11 at 6 in 12 at
D 1 at, in 2 at 3 in 4 at 5 at 6 at 7 in 8 at

Урок 49 Упражнения
A 1 Everyone on the plane felt very nervous.
2 I first travelled by plane when I was 14.
3 It’s cheaper by coach than by train.
4 The nurse in the ambulance gave me an injection.
5 We watched a video on the coach on the way to the airport.
6 If more people went by bicycle there’d be less pollution.
7 I’ll take the shopping on my bicycle if it’s too heavy.
8 We can take 5 people in our car if necessary.
9 When I go by car I take a map.
B 1 off 2 out of 3 off 4 into 5 onto 6 out of
7 into
C 1 Tom is going to Mexico by plane tomorrow.
2 I went home on foot after the party.
3 We went to Bristol by train.
4 How much does it cost to go to Paris by coach?
5 I went to school by bicycle everyday.
6 Last year we went to Scotland by car.
7 Sarah always feels seasick when she goes by ship.
8 They went into the city by taxi.

Повторение: Уроки 31—49
A 1 Can 2 would 3 Would 4 might 5 will/can/could 6 Can/may 7 will
B 1 It was silly of me. 2 It’s nice to meet you. 3 It looks like 4 It was kind of you
Ключи к упражнениям

2 A: until
B: by

М 1 carefully 5 fast, slowly
2 badly 6 hard, badly
3 happily 7 well
4 sadly 8 sleepily

N 1 at 2 in 3 in 4 at 5 at 6 in 7 in
8 in 9 at

О 1 on, on, by 2 on/off 3 by, on 4 into
5 on 6 on 7 by, on, 8 off 9 on

Занимательное повторение A: Циклы I и 2

А 1 How old are you?
2 Where do you live?
3 How long have you lived there?
4 Do you like it in Bromley?
5 Do you work in Bromley?
6 Do you drive to work?

B 1 I waited was waiting
2 have lived have been living
3 is running
4 had never been
5 am doing
6 had been working
7 was
8 were preparing
9 have been working
10 leaves is leaving

С 1 at, предлог не требуется
2 in, on
3 by, on
4 at, in
5 in/at, in
6 at, for, in/during
7 in/on
8 at
9 in
10 at/around
11 предлог не требуется, on
12 at
13 off, at
14 into
15 in, предлог не требуется

D 1 I have been to Portugal twice but I have never been to Spain.
2 I enjoyed his first book a lot, but I didn't like his second very much.
3 He was driving quite slowly and that certainly saved his life.
4 You have to work hard if you want to do well.
5 We sometimes play football but we never play hockey.

E 1 Could?
2 Pare you going
3 potatoes
4 rice
5 Would you
6 Would you
7 nice
8 some
9 sunny
10 some
11 about
12 a few

Урок 51 Упражнения

A a Could take this chair, please?
b Can/Could I borrow your pen?
c Could I have a lift home, please?
d Can I play with you?
e Could I ask a question, please?
f Can/Could I go home early tonight?
g Could I have another biscuit, please?
h Can/Could I have a kilo of bananas?

B You don't need to, you don't have to.
1 cook your own meals.
2 make your bed.
3 wash the dishes.
4 tidy your room.
5 clean the windows.
6 clean the furniture.
7 lay the table.
8 clean the bath.

Урок 52 Упражнения

A 1 Do you feel like seeing that new film?
2 Don't you feel like driving to the mountains this weekend?
3 They felt like getting a video.
4 It was a hot day and everybody felt like going to the beach.
5 I really don't feel like going home now. It's early.
6 Is there anything you particularly feel like doing?

B 1 fishing
2 classical music
3 travelling abroad
4 discos dancing
5 playing ball
6 rock music

C 1 Do come in and relax for a moment.
2 How about coming in and relaxing for a moment.
3 Do let me buy you that picture.
4 How about buying me that picture.

D 1 Do spend the weekend with us. How about spending the weekend with us.
2 Do please write to me with your news.
3 How about writing to me with your news.
4 Do please tell me when you're bored. How about telling me when you're bored.

Урок 53 Упражнения

A 1 He decided to have the red shirt.
2 I learnt to swim when I was 9.
Ключи к упражнениям

Урок 54 Упражнения
1 Let's go for a drink.
2 Let's go inside.
3 Let's go and see it.
4 Let's do another exercise.
5 Let's have a rest.
6 Let's ask someone for help.

Урок 55 Упражнения
A 1(3) 2(2) 3(3) 4(4) 5(5) 6(6) 7(7) 8(8) 9(9) 10(10)

Урок 56 Упражнения
A We had a serious discussion.
2 They were having a quiet chat in the reception room.
3 They have dinner very late in Spain.
4 I had a quick wash, then went to school.
5 Paula had a hamburger for lunch.
6 Most people prefer to have a holiday in the summer.
7 I need to have a talk with you about Simon.
8 Mark enjoys having a long bath after playing sport.

Урок 57
3 broke into, look after, bumped into (= meet), looking into (= investigate)
4 caught up with, date back to, get round to

Урок 58 Упражнения
A I stayed up late. Hurry up!
2 I put up with. 7 find out
3 I took up. 8 carried out
4 I took off. 9 leave off
5 I start out. 10 broke down

В Пространственно-временное сопоставление: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10
1 I saw him get on to his bicycle.
8 I watched him ride down the street.
6 My friend noticed it turn into the street.
9 We heard it driving very fast.
5 We watched it try to overtake the cyclist.
10 We saw it knock the man off his bike.
7 My friend noticed them standing near the traffic lights.
2 We heard it crash into the traffic lights.
4 Everybody heard them scream.
3 We heard it coming to the scene of the accident.

Урок 59 Упражнения
A Listen to. 2 talk about / speak about
3 belongs to. 4 complained to / spoke to
5 explain. 6 write
7 got on to. 8 write about
9 depend on. 10 think about
11 listen to. 12 belong to

Урок 60
A 1 I, myself; you, yourself; he, himself; she, herself; it, itself; we, ourselves;
you, yourselves; they, themselves

Урок 61 Упражнения
A me, myself 5 her, herself
2 him, himself 6 itself
3 themselves, them 7 you, yourselves
4 us, ourselves 8 yourself, you
Урок 61 Упражнения

В 1 annoyed/worried/surprised
2 excited/surprised
3 delighted/excited/surprised
4 bored
5 frightened/worried
С 1 bored, boring
2 interesting, interested
3 terrifying, terrified
4 worrying, worried
5 annoying, annoyed
6 shocked, shocking
7 exciting, excited
8 surprising, surprised
9 disappointing, disappointed
10 amusing, amused

Урок 62 Упражнения

A 1 something, everybody
2 everybody, something, nothing
3 everybody, something, nobody, everything
4 somebody, something, nobody, anything
5 nothing, nobody, anything
6 everywhere, somewhere
В 1 anyone else
2 somewhere else
3 someone else
4 nobody else
5 somewhere else
6 nothing else

Урок 63 Упражнения

Группа А
cheap
cold
dark
full
great
green
hard
kind
small

Группа Б
cheaper, cheapest
colder, coldest
darker, darkest
clearer, clearer
closer, closer
closer, nearest
closer, nearest

closer, nearest

Урок 64 Упражнения

B 1 It's the biggest dog I have ever seen.
2 She's the nicest person I have ever met.
3 It was the funniest story they had ever heard.
4 It was the best book she had ever read.

D 1 The commonest word in English is the.
2 The highest mountain in the world is Mount Everest.
3 The longest river in the world is the Amazon.
4 The biggest city in my country is...

Урок 65 Упражнения

А 1 Why were you in the shop for such a long time?
2 I really like Sue. She's such a nice person.
3 I can never hear him. He speaks in such a quiet voice.
4 We saw you driving your BMW yesterday. It looks such a powerful car.
5 Have you heard the new REM album? It's such a good record.

B 1 that I helped myself to more
2 that we all came back with tans
3 that I couldn't stop to talk
4 that I didn't recognise it
5 that we couldn't hear the TV

C 1 The Smiths are such nice people.
2 I'm afraid I can't do it.
3 Thanks for the party. We had such a good time.
4 правильно
5 правильно
6 Bob's an expert. He knows so much about computers.

Повторение: Цикл 3 — Уроки 50—65

А 1 must
2 should
3 can't
4 must
5 ought to
6 can't

B 1 May/Can I have another drink, please?
2 Could you give me directions to the nearest bank, please?
3 Could you tell me when I can see Mr. Smart?
4 May/Can I have some more chocolate cake?
5 Could you tell him what time the film starts?
6 Could/May we leave now?
7 Could Jane and I have a quick talk with the manager, please?
8 It's very hot. Could they take their jackets and ties off?

С 1 can't
2 are allowed
3 don't need to
4 needn't
5 don't need to
6 can't

D 1 My father dislikes doing the washing-up.
2 How about going to the beach this week-end?
3 Young children normally enjoy watching adventure films.
4 Nature-lovers often enjoy going camping.
5 You must tell us about your holiday.
6 How about letting me do the cooking this evening?
7 I don't mind listening to classical music.
8 I hated sleeping in the dark when I was a child.
9 Do you fancy coming with us to the disco?

E 1 I promised to buy his wife
2 agreed not to smoke
3 hope to get there
4 asked her husband to give her a hand
5 decided not to
6 ordered the soldiers not to leave
7 advised the students to use a dictionary to check
8 told the artist not to show anyone
9 asked me whether you know how to ski

F 1 help
2 let
3 let
4 help

G 1 singing
2 play
3 get

H 1 take
2 give
3 take
Ключи к упражнениям

A 1 gave 9 having
   5 have 10 taking
1 Hurry up 5 looked up
2 stay up 6 go on
3 look after 7 kept on
4 found out 8 take up

J 1 about 5 about
   2 to 6 for
   3 into 7 for
   4 on 8 to

K 1 Actually I made it myself.
   2 Enjoy yourselves.
   3 No, I think you should change.
   4 ... he cut himself while he was shaving.
   5 ... people who talk to themselves are a little strange.
   6 The washing machine will turn itself off...
   7 Mrs Banks got up, washed and went to work as normal.
   8 I have two uncles who live by themselves.

L 1 fascinating 5 interested
   2 interesting 6 relaxing
   3 impressed 7 amusing
   4 bored 8 disappointed

M 1 anybody 5 They
   2 anybody 6 nobody
   3 something 7 nothing
   4 anything 8 anywhere

N 1 The video we watched last night was easily the funniest I have seen for a long time.
   2 It's far better today than it was yesterday.
   3 I feel a good deal more relaxed now.
   4 This is by far the best book she's written.
   5 This exercise is rather more difficult than I thought.
   6 A lot more people went to the exhibition than expected.
   7 The things they sell in the shops nowadays are much more expensive than last year.
   8 I think it would be a much better idea to go on holiday in the spring when there aren't so many tourists.

O 1 more exciting
   2 more competitive
   3 most expensive
   4 expensive
   5 long
   6 biggest
   7 best/most famous/most expensive
   8 luckiest
   9 lucky
   10 better
   11 longer
   12 better/more famous

P 1 so 2 such 3 such 4 so 5 such 6 so 7 so 8 such 9 such 10 such

6 Who is it?
7 It is a pity they weren't here with us.
8 It can be frightening to drive in a city.

C 1 post you your exam results
   2 buy something for me
   3 bring that dictionary to me
   4 to read them a story
   5 to find a present for my mother
   6 postcards to their friends
   7 their version of what happened to the policeman
   8 you another piece of cake
   9 what to get my father for his birthday
   10 cups of tea for everyone

D 1 make 4 made
   2 do 5 doing
   3 making 6 did

E 1 There was so much traffic on the road that we arrived late.
   2 Both Bournmouth and Brighton are on the coast.
   3 None of my friends can speak Japanese.
   4 Most of the luggage was already on the plane.
   5 We bought a few souvenirs for family and friends.
   6 You can buy stamps in any post office.
   7 I've listened to most of the records in the school library.
   8 All the students in our class have travelled abroad.
   9 Most of the information you gave me was wrong!
   10 He wrote me a one hundred pound cheque.

F 1 real 6 opposite
   2 on 7 on
   3 at 8 at
   4 hard 9 next to
   5 in 10 in a lonely manner

Обзорное повторение D:

Цикл 3

A 1 The 6 to
   2 his 7 are going to meet
   3 arrived 8 the
   4 at 9 dinner
   5 their 10 in

B 1 The 10 a
   2 who 11 exploded
   3 in 12 over
   4 when 13 in
   5 didn't 14 of
   6 the other 15 is
   7 luckier 16 longest
   8 a 17 a
   9 came

C 1 On 11 out of
   2 had 12 it up
   3 taken 13 all
   4 was waiting 14 was
   5 felt 15 had taken
   6 drove 16 nothing
   7 had 17 looked
   8 dropped 18 saw
Урок 68 Упражнения

A 1a, 2a, 3b, 4b, 5a, 6b, 7b

B 1 she was meeting a client
  2 she had to visit her mother in hospital
  3 he would be in Glasgow
  4 he had already arranged something important
  5 he had stayed late the last time
  6 he didn’t think he would be

C 1 asked, told, thought
  2 asked, told, asked
  3 told
  4 said, told

Урок 69 Упражнения

A 1 Yes, I do./No, I don’t
  2 No, I’m not.
  3 Yes, I have.
  4 Yes, it is.
  5 No, they aren’t.
  6 No, I don’t. /Yes, I do.
  7 Yes, you can.
  8 No, there isn’t.

B 1 No, they can’t.
  2 No, it isn’t.
  3 Yes, they do.
  4 No, it doesn’t.
  5 Yes, it has. /No, it hasn’t.
  6 Yes, she was.
  7 No, they didn’t.
  8 No, it wasn’t.
  9 No, I wasn’t. /Yes, I was.
  10 No, they aren’t.

C 1 Where? When?
  2 Which one? Where?
  3 Which one? Why?
  4 Why? Where?
  5 Which one? Where?
  6 Why? Which one?

D 1 I expect so. I don’t expect so.
  2 I think so. I don’t think so.
  3 I hope so. I hope not.
  4 I’m afraid so. I’m afraid not.

Урок 70 Упражнения

A 1 wasn’t it
  2 have you
  3 did they

B 1 a re
  2 er
  3 was
  4 were
  5

C 1 aren’t we?
  2 wasn’t it?
  3 wasn’t he?
  4 shouldn’t be
  5 didn’t

D 1 are you?
  2 aren’t we?
  3 wasn’t it?
  4 wasn’t he?
  5 didn’t

Урок 71 Упражнения

A 1 So have I.
  2 So will we.
  3 So are mine.
  4 So does mine.

B 1 Neither do I.
  2 Neither could we.
  3 Neither have I.
  4 Neither can mine.

C 1 Greenland is an island. So is Australia.
  2 The whale is an endangered species.
  3 My mother can’t ski. Neither can my brother.
  4 Smoking isn’t good for you. Neither is eating a lot of chocolate.
  5 The Beatles became famous in the 60s. So did the Rolling Stones.
  6 Paul didn’t write to me. Neither did Mandy.
  7 Mozart was a composer. So was Beethoven.
  8 Dictionaries aren’t allowed in the exam. Neither are computers.

Урок 72 Упражнения

A 1 who/that
  2 which/that
  3 that
  4 which/that

B 1 who cuts hair.
  2 who cuts hair.
  3 who sells fruit and vegetables.
  4 who writes newspaper articles.
  5 which/that opens tins.
  6 who sells meat.

D 1 Mr. Davies is the dentist my family goes to.
  2 Euro-net is the marketing company my sister works for.
  3 Wine and cheese are the local products this region is famous for.
  4 Simon is the friend of mine who has just gone to New Zealand.
Урок 73 Упражнения
A 1 it's unlikely to rain in August.
2 The football match is due to start at 3 p.m.
3 Will your brother be able to lend us some money?
4 There's so much traffic we're bound to be late.
5 The price of petrol is likely to go up next year.
6 When will you be ready to go out tonight?
7 Some people are prepared to do anything to get rich.
8 The doctors were unable to save the patient's life.
B 1 It's easy to criticize.
2 It isn't easy to learn how to use a computer.
3 It's essential to have a clean driving licence.
4 It's important to be polite to customers.
5 It's very rude to arrive late.
6 It's stupid and dangerous to drive long distances when you're tired.
7 It's difficult to make everyone happy at the same time.
C 1 I was frightened to watch the film on my own.
2 My cousin was afraid to go home on foot.
3 I was sad to hear the bad news.
4 We were surprised to meet an old friend in Japan.
5 The boys were glad to go home early.
6 Eric was disappointed to do badly in the test.
D 1 I was pleased that everyone was on time.
2 My parents were happy that we got home before dark.
3 The restaurant manager is worried that the price of food is going up.
4 We were surprised that Henry couldn't find the right address.
5 The tourists were disappointed that the weather wasn't very good.

Урок 74 Упражнения
A 1 too many 5 enough
2 well enough 6 too many
3 too much 7 clearly enough
4 not enough 8 too little
B 1 My brother's too young to drive a car.
2 You look too tired to go out tonight.
3 That dress looks too expensive to buy.
4 The book is too long to finish now.
5 It's too cold outside to play football.
6 This question is too difficult to do.
C 1 too busy
2 old enough
3 enough sugar
4 too long
5 big enough
6 too old
7 too much
8 too many, enough drink
9 enough chairs
10 too soon

Урок 75 Упражнения
A 1 if it rains.
2 if we can get tickets.
3 before you go to bed?
4 if you take a taxi.
5 as soon as your father gets home.
6 if everyone comes to the door.
B 1 When you go to town tomorrow I will look after the children.
2 If Mary is late I will meet her at the station.
3 I will tell you all Bill's news when he writes to me.
4 If you go to the supermarket you can buy some bread.
5 I won't go to bed until Peter gets home at midnight.
6 She can't go out until after she finishes her homework.
7 The weather will probably be very bad next week while we are on our holidays.
8 When you get your exam results next week you can write to Mary.
9 If you don't get home till after midnight your mother will be very worried.
10 I will pay you the money as soon as I get a job.

Урок 76 Упражнения
A 1 I wish it wasn't raining.
2 I wish I knew the answer.
3 I wish Jack would help us.
4 I wish I had seen Angels this morning.
5 I wish we didn't live here.
6 I wish Mary would telephone.
7 I wish Paul would write.
8 I wish I had enough time.
B 1e, 2h, 3f, 4a, 5d, 6g, 7b, 8c
C 1 If I wasn't ill I could play basketball.
2 If I had enough money I could buy it.
3 If she was tired she would go to bed.
4 If we had more time we could wait for him.
5 If he was smaller it would fit him.
6 If it was warmer we could go out today.
7 If they had a map they would be able to find the way.
8 If they knew the way they wouldn't need a map.
9 If I hadn't got them all wrong I wouldn't do the exercise again.

Урок 77 Упражнения
A Попросите в поиске: She swallowed the bird in order to catch the spider.
In order to She swallowed the cow in order to catch the goat.

Урок 78 Упражнения
A 1 I was so pleased that he wrote a letter to thank me for my help.
2 They worked so hard that they finished everything in one afternoon.
3 She is so kind that she will help anyone who asks her.
4 It's so nice that we should go out for a walk in the fresh air.
5 She had such a bad cold that she could not possibly go to work.
6 He had such a big car that there was plenty of room for everybody.
7 The flat was so small that three of us had to share a room.
8 They have such a lot of friends that they go out almost every evening.
B 1 too busy/I'm afraid I'll be too busy to come tomorrow.
2 old enough/She's certainly old enough to go to school by herself.
3 too cold/It's too cold to go out without an overcoat.
4 too late/It will be too late to telephone you when we get back.
5 close enough/It's close enough to walk there in about ten minutes.
6 too far/It's too far to drive there in a day.
7 fit enough/She's still fit enough to cycle to the shops every day.
8 too expensive/It's too expensive to stay in a hotel.

Урок 79 Упражнения
A 1 we were really hungry
2 We are very good friends
3 he still didn't earn very much
4 We don't see her very often
5 we drove very fast
6 He was looking very well
7 I was very angry
8 it's much more expensive
9 the sun was shining
10 he looked very fierce
11 I haven't finished it yet
12 They didn't hear us
B 1 in spite of getting lost on the way.
2 in spite of being over seventy.
3 in spite of being injured
4 in spite of being much younger.
5 in spite of having three children to look after.

Урок 80 Упражнения
A 1 where
2 when
3 which
4 where
5 who
6 when
7 which
8 who
Повторение: Цикл 4 — Уроки 66—80

A 1 are you cooking 7 Is 2 smell 8 think 3 am making 9 belongs 4 Do you like 10 know 5 love 11 has 6 tastes

B 1 (a) is having 2 (b) think 3 (c) can hear 4 (d) doesn’t like 5 (e) doesn’t understand 6 (f) owned 7 (g) trying 8 (h) think 9 (i) looks 10 (j) bored 11 (k) learning (m) sounds

C 1 are kept in this cupboard 2 was found lying in the street 3 can be obtained at your local library 4 was told to park my car outside in the street 5 was sold for over £200,000 6 has not been heard of since he went to live in America 7 are sold at most corner shops 8 are not allowed to borrow more than three books 9 was given a computer for her birthday 10 must be worn in the factory

D 1 was attacked 2 had just left 3 was stopped 4 was tried 5 fought back 6 took 7 was badly cut 8 was taken 9 was won 10 beat 11 were beaten 12 was won 13 was born 14 was elected 15 was shot 16 was shot

E 1 was getting 2 shouted 3 asked 4 was going 5 told 6 was going 7 asked 8 didn’t have 9 was 10 was 11 had 12 was 13 was 14 could 15 would 16 like

F 1 wanted 2 had 3 used 4 been 5 was looking 10 were being taken 2 saw 3 were carrying 4 called out 5 asked 6 were doing 7 explained 8 had 9 was

G 1 was looking 8 were being taken 2 saw 9 thought 3 were carrying 10 would like 4 called out 11 could 5 asked 12 would return 6 were doing 13 had been stolen 7 explained 14 had given

H 1 Yes she did 2 Yes, they were 3 Yes, they were 4 No, she didn’t 5 Yes, she did 6 Yes, they could 7 No, they wouldn’t 8 Yes, she was

I 1 don’t you 10 can you 2 am I 11 doesn’t he 3 didn’t he 12 is it 4 are you 13 did you 5 don’t you 14 aren’t I 6 have we 15 shouldn’t you 7 isn’t there 16 don’t we 8 haven’t you 17 will you 9 didn’t you 18 won’t we

J 1 too 5 too 2 neither 6 either 3 so 7 so 4 either

K 1 he was carrying looked really heavy 2 who/that drive too fast are really dangerous 3 we went to in London wasn’t very good 4 I saw in your shop yesterday 5 that/who live very near you

L 1 enough 5 enough 2 too much 6 too much 3 too many 7 too many, enough 4 enough 8 too much

M 1 too late 6 do you 2 are we 7 too expensive 3 haven’t we 8 warm enough 4 went 9 is it 5 you haven’t 10 Haven’t you visited

N 1 is 9 come 2 can have 10 will look after 3 rains 11 go 4 will eat 12 will come round 5 will get 13 has 6 catch 14 will fall 7 want to 15 get home

O 1 would you do, were 2 knew, would go 3 can, haven’t 4 were, I’d 5 are, will 6 had telephoned 7 was, was, would know 8 see, will you give

P 1 She used a corkscrew to open the bottle 2 I used the dictionary to find what the word meant 3 He used a piece of string to mend the chair 4 She used a wet cloth to polish her shoes 5 I used a trap and a big piece of cheese to catch the mouse 6 Our teacher always used a red pen to mark our books 7 She used a microscope to look at the leaf 8 He used a bucket to bath the baby

Q 1 I was so tired that I couldn’t work any more 2 It was such a wet day that we couldn’t go out 3 My bicycle was so old that it was always breaking down 4 Don is such a good friend that he will always help me if I ask him 5 My father lives such a long way from his office that he has to drive to work every day 6 The money took so long that it was dark when we arrived 7 He was so angry that he wouldn’t speak to me 8 I was so frightened that I didn’t know what to do

R 1 even though 5 even though 2 because 6 even though 3 even though 7 because 4 because

S 1 We are going on holiday to Brighton, where my mother was born 2 I’ll telephone you at six o’clock, when I get home 3 She comes from Sofia, which is the capital of Bulgaria 4 This is my old friend Tom, who is staying with us this week 5 I’m reading a book about Ronald Reagan, who used to be President of the USA 6 This is the garage, where we keep all the garden furniture 7 Pelé is a famous footballer, who played for Brazil at the age of seventeen 8 We visited Buckingham Palace, where the royal family lives

T 1 who 10 if 2 because 11 so and 3 enough 12 to 4 if 13 because 5 so and 14 so 6 because 15 enough 7 because 16 if 8 Although 17 if when 9 to

Обзорное повторение E:

A 1 have lived, was 2 am trying 3 has just gone, went 4 got, had been travelling 5 had not finished 6 is 7 don’t hurry 8 was waiting 9 was, could drive 10 could 11 went 12 have not played, broke 13 learnt, was working 14 will telephone, get 15 had just gone, rang 16 don’t like 17 saw, don’t remember 18 lived

B 1 What time is it? 2 How old will you be next birthday? 3 How old are you? 4 Is there any milk in the fridge? 5 How old are you? 6 Who does Jack look like? 7 What are you doing tomorrow? 8 What kind of car have you got? 9 Where do you live? 10 What is your address?
Ключи к упражнениям

**Произношение**

**A**
1. have [hæv] 11. get [ɡet]  
2. pin [pɪn] 12. good [ɡʊd]  
3. learn [lɜrn] 13. blood [blʌd]  
4. fool [fʊl] 14. on [ɔn]  
5. eat [iːt] 15. word [wɜrd]  
6. lost [lɒst] 16. about [əˈbɒut]  
7. forget [fəˈɡɛt] 17. give [dʒiː]  
8. put [pʊt] 18. piece [piːs]  
9. saw [sɔː] 19. start [stɑːt]  
10. sit [sɪt] 20. agreed [əˈɡriːd]

**B**
1. weather [ˈweðər] 13. leg [lɛɡ]  
2. young [jʌŋ] 14. hurry [ˈhʌri]  
3. lovely [ˈlʌvli] 15. brother [ˈbrʌðər]  
4. hat [hæt] 16. summer [ˈsʌmə]  
5. judge [dʒʊdʒ] 17. morning [ˈmɔrnɪŋ]  
6. pleasure [ˈplɪʒər] 18. runs [rʌnz]  
7. dog [dɒɡ] 19. singer [ˈsɪŋə]  
8. money [ˈmʌni] 20. see [siː]

**C**

**Правильный порядок:**
one, two, three, four, six, seven, ten

**Пропущенные слова:**
five, eight, nine

**D**
7. sound [səʊnd] 1. there [ðeə]  
2. paint [peɪnt] 8. coin [kɔɪn]  
3. alive [əˈlaɪv] 9. higher [ˈhaɪər]  
4. nearly [ˈnərlɪ] 10. sure [ʃʊr]  
5. flower [ˈflɔːə] 11. again [əˈɡəʊn]  
6. going [ˈɡoʊɪŋ]

**G**
1. I'm a teacher.  2. I'm a boy.  
3. I am married.  4. I have a sister.  
5. I live in a house.  6. I'm a student.  
7. I'm a girl.  8. I am not married.  
9. I have a brother and sister.  10. I like English lessons.  
15. I don't like English lessons.

**H**
1. cow [kəʊ] 2. desk [dɛsk] 3. train [treɪn]  

**I**
5. /ʌ/ - egg [ɛɡ] engine [ˈɪndʒɪnɪə]  

**K**
1. enough [ˈʌnɪf] 2. explanation [ˌekspəˈleʃən]  
3. general [ˈdʒenərəl] 4. everything [ˈevrɪθɪŋ]  
5. enjoyment [ɪnˈdʒɔɪmənt] 6. university [ˌjuːnɪˈvɜːsəti]

**L**
1. borrow [ˈbɔːr] 2. importance [ɪmˈpɔrtns]  
3. magazine [ˈmæɡəˌzn] 4. position [pəˈzɪʃn]  
5. everybody [ˈevriˌbɔdi] 6. necessary [ˈnɛsərəri]

**N**

**O**

**Числительные. Упражнения**

**A**
1. second [ˈsekənd] 2. fourth [faːθ] 3. sixth [sɪxθ]  

**B**
1. one [wʌn] 2. nil [nɪl] 3. oh [ə]  

**C**
1. hundred [ˈhʌndərd] 2. fifty [ˈfɪfti] 3. pound [ˈpaʊnd]  
4. four [faʊr] 5. twenty [ˈtwentɪ] 6. course [ˈkɔːrs]

**D**
1. four times [faʊr təmaɪz] 2. twice [twais] 3. five times [fɪv təmaɪz]

**Буквы**

**A**

**C**

**D**

**N**

240